# BIND



The Open Source RPG

Last edited June 8, 2020

| T        | Character Creation             | 3    | 7  | The Paths of Magic           | 52         |
|----------|--------------------------------|------|----|------------------------------|------------|
|          | 1.1 Races                      | . 3  |    | 7.1 The Path of Alchemy      | 53         |
|          | 1.2 Attributes                 | . 5  |    | 7.2 The Path of Blood        | 53         |
|          | 1.3 Skills                     | . 5  |    | 7.3 The Path of Devotion     | 54         |
|          | 1.4 Classes                    | . 8  |    | 7.4 The Path of Runes        | 54         |
|          |                                |      |    | 7.5 The Path of Song         | 55         |
| <b>2</b> | Stories                        | 10   |    |                              |            |
|          | 2.1 Story Points Rules         |      | 8  | Magic                        | <b>56</b>  |
|          | 2.2 Sample Stories             | . 11 |    | 8.1 Casting Your First Spell | 56         |
|          | 2.3 The Call to Adventure      | . 13 |    | 8.2 Aldaron                  | 58         |
|          |                                |      |    | 8.3 Conjuration              | 60         |
| 3        | The Rules                      | 15   |    | 8.4 Enchantment              | 62         |
|          | 3.1 Basic Actions              |      |    | 8.5 Fate                     | 66         |
|          | 3.2 Experience                 |      |    | 8.6 Force                    | 68         |
|          | 3.3 Gold & Goods               |      |    | 8.7 Illusion                 | 70         |
|          | 3.4 Time & Space               | . 23 |    | 8.8 Invocation               | 72         |
|          |                                | 0.4  |    | 8.9 Metamagic                | 72         |
| 4        | Combat                         | 24   |    | 8.10 Necromancy              | 74         |
|          | 4.1 Overview                   |      |    | 8.11 Polymorph               | 76         |
|          | 4.2 Basic Combat               |      |    |                              |            |
|          | 4.3 Weapons                    |      | 9  | Races & Cultures             | <b>7</b> 9 |
|          | 4.4 Armour                     |      |    | 9.1 Dwarves                  | 79         |
|          | 4.5 Advanced Combat            |      |    | 9.2 Elves                    | 80         |
|          | 4.6 Fate Points                |      |    | 9.3 Gnolls                   | 81         |
|          | 4.7 Fatigue                    |      |    | 9.4 Gnomes                   | 82         |
|          | 4.8 Complications & Manoeuvres |      |    | 9.5 Humans                   | 83         |
|          | 4.9 Ranged Combat              |      |    |                              |            |
|          | 4.10 Morale                    |      | 10 | 0 Games Masters              | 84         |
|          | 4.11 Chases                    |      |    | 10.1 Basic Prep & Play       | 84         |
|          | 4.12 Further Dangers           |      |    | 10.2 Encounters              | 84         |
|          | 4.13 Combat Summary            | . 40 |    | 10.3 The Undead              | 86         |
| _        | $C - 1 - \theta - C - 1 - 1$   | 41   |    | 10.4 GM Suggestions          |            |
| 5        | Gods & Codes                   | 41   |    | 10.5 The Players             | 88         |
|          | 5.1 Gods                       |      |    | 1*                           | 0.0        |
|          | 5.2 Codes                      | . 45 | A  | appendices                   | 89         |
| 6        | Knacks                         | 48   | A  | Character Creation           | 89         |
|          | 6.1 Combat Knacks              | . 48 |    |                              |            |
|          | 6.2 Spellcasting Knacks        |      | В  | 3 Combat                     | 90         |
|          | 6.3 Other Knacks               |      |    |                              |            |

# Introduction

# Overview

BIND¹ is a zero to hero RPG designed to tell stories about a team traversing a dangerous and fanstastic land-scape while developing their skills. Thematically, BIND stands on the darker side of fantasy, with no possibility to heal damage through magic.

The rules have an emphasis on getting an output quickly, and keeping players' decisions in the loop.

#### **Character Creation**

Character backstories can be skipped at the start, and thrown in during play, when players know more about the world. Everyone may begin as a blank slate, but the backstories ensure they'll soon become a well-integrated part of the world.

Players roll up random characters, then interpret what those roles mean. What kind of gnoll is intelligent yet clumsy? What kind of dwarf if slow to run, but thinks fast?

# Gaining Power

As time goes on, players spend Story Points to summon aid from their past. One character may find everyone in the village knows them as a local hero, and everyone is willing to stand and fight with them. Another may know a powerful mage. Once all Story Points have been spent, every member of the group will have told multiple stories of their past and introduced companions and locations from their history.

Each character follows a God or personal honour code. Fulfilling this code allows players to assign skills, magical abilities, and raw strength to their characters.

### Combat

Combat is focussed on giving players real choices, and typically ends quickly as enemies have few HP. Characters have a limited supply of luck which allows them to avoid damage. One this is gone, any wounds remain until the character has a sufficient time to rest, but the adventure can continue as luck regenerates long before wounds.

Adventurers who are seriously injured can continue fighting moments later, once their luck returns. This leads to a cycle of 'damage, healing, damage', but still recognises some wounds as serious, night-long affairs.

# **Further Reading**

If you're looking for a pre made campaign world, find yourself a copy of Adventures in Fenestra.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>'BIND' stands for 'BIND is not D&D'.

# Special Thanks ...

#### to the Artists

Find him at artstation.com/hertz.

Neil McDonnell for the basic photograph which became the Polymorph image,

and to the playtesters

Boris Pecikozić for Thenton's Story images, (pages 17, 32, 46),

Marri Russell, Ross Oliver, Reiss McGee, David Smith, Michael Dyson, Ryan Trotter, Maggie Anderson, Dónal Emerson, Christopher Taylor, June Strang, Aleksej, Mihailo, and Proxy; also thanks to Ari-Matti Piippo and Alice I. Cecile for their insightful comments.

Roch Hercka for the myriad wonderful pencil sketches (pages 3, 21, 30, 28, 18, 19, 63, 76, 54, 71).

# The Right to Improve

This book has some serious problems, and that's fine. I've put this under a share-alike licence, 2 so anyone can grab a copy of the basic LATEX document it's written in and change things. This isn't the Open Gaming Licence of D20 where they magnanimously allow you to use their word for a mechanic and let you publish things for their products – this is a publicly owned book.

No longer do imaginative GMs have to scribble their inspired house rules onto the back of an old banking statement and cello tape it to the last page of the core book. Instead, you have the complete source documents, and can modify it as you please, creating a cohesive book. If you spot an error, you can correct it. If you want to add a couple of spells, it's no problem. Just download

the source from gitlab.com/bindrpg/, download a Latex editor, and make the changes you want. Once you're happy with your changes, you might even send it off to a printing shop for a copy of your own version.

And if you happen to make some useful additions, or even deletions, be sure to add them to another git project, where others can benefit from your genius.

With a little work, we could get real community-based RPG. Something that's always free, something that gets a new edition as and when people want, with just the changes that people want – a continuously evolving work.

This particular version was last revised on June 8, 2020.

 $<sup>^2 \</sup>mbox{GNU}$  General Public License 3 or (at your option) any later version.

# CHAPTER

# **Character Creation**

Over this chapter, you can learn to craft a PC (Player Character). Either pick a race and an Attribute, or trust to fate and roll up random Traits, then interpret the result.

Once you think you know what kind of character lies on your character sheet, you can spend 50 XP (Experience Points) and gain some Skills.

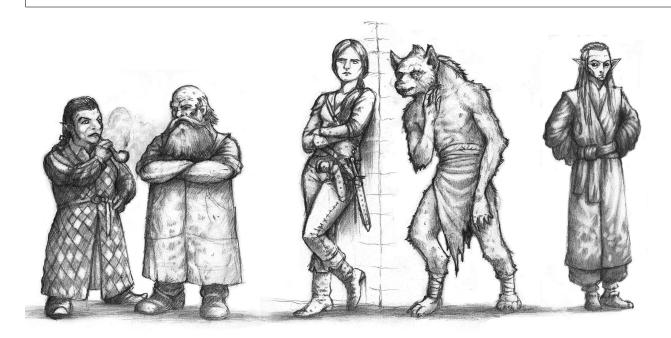
Characters are defined by Traits, and the two main types are Attributes and Skills. Attributes are innate

Traits, deeply tied to who the PC is. The Physical Attributes used here are *Strength*, *Dexterity*, and *Speed*, and the Mental Attributes are *Intelligence*, *Wits*, and *Charisma*. Skills, meanwhile, are things the PC learns.

Typically, players take actions by rolling two six-sided dice ("2D6") and adding a Trait and Skill to the result. If you roll high enough, you succeed. Otherwise, you fail.

SECTION 1.1

# Races



|       |       | Race   |
|-------|-------|--|
| Roll  | Race  | Adjustments  |
| 2-3   | Gnoll | +1 Strength, +1 Speed, -1 Intelligence, -2 Charisma  |
| 4-5   | Dwarf | +1 Dexterity, -1 Speed                               |
| 6-8   | Human | +1 Strength, -1 Wits                                 |
| 9-10  | Elf   | +1 Wits, -1 Strength                                 |
| 11-12 | Gnome | +1 Intelligence, +1 Dexterity, Strength -2, Speed -1 |

Character creation is random by default – it helps new players get started quickly.

It's been a while since I saw any humans so I'm go-

ing to go and look up the race section detailing humans. Whichever race you've landed on, go and have a look at page 80. You will also find suggestions on why someone

of that race might be adventuring.

Either print out a character sheet or make some paper notes as we go. We begin by randomly assigning your race. Much of character creation is concerned with interpreting your character as it forms – what kind of person are you making?

What do the Attribute Bonuses say about them? You will later be deciding on what kind of Skills and training will compliment the character, but the basics will all be random. Grab a pair of D6's and compare the result to the following chart.

| $\overline{}$ |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Result        | Attribute Bonus |
| 2             | -3              |
| 3             | -2              |
| 4-5           | -1              |
| 6-8           | 0               |
| 9-10          | +1              |
| 11            | +2              |
| 12            | +3              |

I've just rolled a '7', so

I'm playing a human. Being the tallest of the races they get +1 Strength. However, they're also a little slow on the uptake, so they get -1 Wits.

Next up, time to roll the Attributes – Strength, Dexterity, et c.. Roll 2D6 for each of the Bonuses (or negatives). Continue rolling until all 6 Attributes have a value. Your race will give you modifiers to these results.

### Player Chosen Characters

If players prefer, they can design their own characters. In this case they select a race and take the racial modifiers as a starting point to spend XP. They can choose to take a single -1 penalty to any Attribute of their choice in return for an additional 5 XP.

# The Story of Thenton

After rolling the dice, my final results are Strength +1, Speed 0, Dexterity -1, Intelligence 0, Wits -1 and Charisma +1. That doesn't look it speaks of much, but consider what kind of human might be 'Charismatic yet clumsy'. Perhaps a noble? It could be a performer, but what kind of performer doesn't have the coordination to play the difficult songs on the banjo? A poet! Imagine a minor noble, perhaps the third son of a townmaster or some such. He's always rushing about then falling

over. His poems aren't terribly good (just look at that banal Intelligence score) but he can get better. Meanwhile, he earns his pay, and perhaps attempts to chat up a few ladies, based on his dashing good looks and likeable personality.

He just needs a name now – something which captures the idea of a slightly silly fop, a knightly poet. 'Thenton' should do it. Have you finished yours yet? We'll need it in a bit for practice rolls.

The skinny man greets Thenton with overbearing enthusiasm as he continues to explained the mission.

"The book was stolen from our library" emphasizing "our" to make it obvious that it was as much his library as any other wizard's. "It is very dangerous and we must have it back. It contains a song - a bad one".

Thenton pulls his face to its own centre for a moment. "You mean, you think the song in the book is awful?"

"No no no. I mean yes", the wizard replied, as happily as ever. "The book contains a song, the song contains the magic. When you play or sing it or whatever it is, things happen. Bad things".

"Okay. What kinds of things?"

"That's a guild secret I'm afraid, but the important thing to know is to never let him sing."

"Might he do that while we're charging towards him with swords and rope?", *Thenton asks*.

"Oh yes", the wizard grinned wider. "After all, he is a bard. We allowed him into the college to show off his odd abilities - those sorcerer powers from his elven heritage. And he stole our book, from the secret section at the back with all the forbidden books. He must have stolen the key from me. Anyway - we can pay hand-somely. Perhaps two hundred gold in total. Do you think your friends would be interested?"

"I'm going to speak with my guys, but two hundred gold for a apprehending a single criminal? Easiest job we've ever had."

The wizard smiled again.

1.2. ATTRIBUTES 5

SECTION 1.2

# Attributes

These are the basics Traits which characters must use over and over again for every roll.

# **Body Attributes**

## Mind Attributes

These are the Attributes determined wholly by the character's body. Humans and gnolls tend to excel here, where elves and gnomes are smaller, more delicate creatures. Monsters, beasts and stranger creatures are all described with these three Body Attributes.

#### Strength

Strength represents a character's muscles – their ability to endure, to take damage, lift heavy objects, march for long distances and to wield heavy weapons without penalty.

## Speed

Speed represents a character's movement, how fast they attack, how often they can attack and how quickly they can run. Since it allows characters to flee dangerous situations, a group can be held back by its slowest member. A low Speed Bonus in a weak person might simply represent small muscles, while a low Speed Bonus in someone with an excellent Strength Bonus might mean the character is particularly fat. Speed might also be used in situations where a character's muscle to weight ratio are important, such as when climbing up a cliff or holding onto a ledge for a prolonged period of time.

# Dexterity

Dexterity represents someone's hand-eye coordination and natural grace. It's used to dodge, parry, block and also to aim projectile weapons. It is slightly less visible than the other Body Attributes, but can still be seen as people are moving, especially when movement becomes difficult, as when hopping across challenging and changeable terrain.

Mind Attributes determine the character's personality and how adept they are with thought-based Skills such as Academics. It is also the basis of a lot of magical ability and defences against magical abilities.

### Intelligence

Intelligent characters understand ideas, remember well and always come prepared. They find their own way home and pick up new languages fluidly. Intelligence also covers artistic endeavours and a multitude of craftsmanship, whether composing songs or forging armour, picturing the finished product ahead of time will take brains.

#### Wits

Where intelligence represents how well a character thinks, Wits just tells you how fast they think. The character's ability to observe, to tell enemy from friend, to spot people hiding in the bushes, to notice an off taste in that poisoned casserole or to just spot the perfect joke for the occasion are all covered under Wits. Wits is also the primary Attribute for resisting magical enchantments. Wits is the only Mind Attribute available to animals.

#### Charisma

Finally, a character's ability to speak with people, make friends, lie convincingly, lead a group or barter for cheaper goods are all covered under Charisma. Charisma also covers characters' luck, and therefore some measure of their ability to avoid being damaged, because the gods seem to love a chancer.

SECTION 1.3 -

# Skills

Skills define what a character does with most of their time – what they are practised in. They are always paired with an Attribute to give a bonus to rolls. We'll go over how to give your new character Skills under the Experience section. For now, just jot down a few of the Skills you think your character should have so you can see how they work with the basic actions in the next chapter.

A basic Skill grants a + 1 bonus to actions where it is used. This is the level of a very basic worker in that field – those just finishing an apprenticeship in Crafts

would have the basic Skill level. Advanced Skills are those with a +2 bonus, indicating an established member of the field. Vigilance +2 might indicate a very shifty and paranoid person, while Athletics +2 would mean the character is persistently practising new athletic feats. Finally, experts with a score of +3 are very rare. A +3 bonus to Stealth indicates someone who has rare insights and keen instincts when it comes to going unnoticed, while someone with mastery of the Empathy Skill could talk a beggar into giving their hat away.

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$ page 18.

# Specialised Skills\*

Some Skills are 'Specialised Skills', meaning that they are a broad category for a number of sub-skills. Craft Skill covers metallurgy, wood craft, armour making and many more. Anyone taking such Skills gain two Specialisations per level. Using a Skill without the appropriate Specialisation is often impossible (for instance, one cannot use the Performance Skill to play a harp if one has never learned to play a harp) but at other times can be attempted with a -1 penalty. For example, someone attempting to remember a fact about history who has no Academics Skill is at a -1 penalty to the roll. Someone with Academics who specialises in alchemy and politics but not history could attempt the roll without penalty because they gain +1 for having the Academics Skill and -1 for not having the correct specialisation. Finally, an academic with a specialisation in history could attempt the task with a + 1 bonus to the roll for having the Skill with the correct specialisation.

Each level of a Skill one has grants 1 Specialisation. For example, someone with Survival 2 might know how to track and build temporary shelters but would count as having Survival 1 when marching.

Each specialization can be used with any other specialized Skill. If you have a Specialization in swords, bought with the Combat Skill, you can apply that to Crafts. If your Beast Ken Specialization is in griffins, you can also use this to use when tracking them with the Survival Skill.

All specialist Skills are marked with an asterisk.

#### The List

Most Skills allow people to perform a range of functions depending upon which Attribute it is paired with. A few examples are given with the list below.

The Skills here are examples, so this is not a complete list. If you want Skills not listed, just run them by the GM (Games Master) and discuss what kinds of tasks they cover. When thinking up a new Skill, try to think about how it would work with each Attribute.

### Academics\*

The Academics Skill covers a love of learning facts, many of which can be useful. Academics study history, architecture, local politics, literature, and (very commonly) how to study more. This 'study of study', can involve reading, mnemonics, and teaching.

| Question  | TN |  |
|-----------|----|--|
| Simple    | 7  |  |
| Difficult | 10 |  |
| Obscure   | 13 |  |
| Secret    | 15 |  |
| Dangerous | 17 |  |

Characters without any levels in Academics are always illiterate, bu

levels in Academics are always illiterate, but those with some Academics Skill could also be illiterate. Various shamans practice memorizing long texts and generally consider books to be a dimwit's crutch.

Academics might be mixed with Charisma for storytelling, Wits to pull out just the right information, Intelligence to write well, or even Strength for a loud speech.

**Specialisations** include Mathematics, History, Alchemy, Politics, Biology, Law, Literature and Runelore.

### Athletics

This covers all manner of fancy movements, from somer-saults and rolling to climbing and circus skills. It might be paired with Dexterity when a character is attempting to roll under then leap over tables or otherwise navigate uneven terrain. For flat-out sprinting, the Speed Attribute is always preferred, while Strength is primary when characters are climbing.

# Craft\*

The Craft Skill allows players to make and fix things, and occasionally break things. Designing new equipment requires an Intelligence roll, while making them requires Dexterity. Strength could even be used to govern making simple things (such as a make-shift shelter) with unyielding materials such as green wood.

Using moulds or other pre-set designing materials allows the character to perform the Craft roll as a *Resting Action* (see page 15) and may provide a bonus to the roll depending upon the quality of tools available.

**Specialisations** include metallurgy, leather, locks, armour, weapons, fletchery, wood, traps and stonework.

### Beast Ken\*

Beast Ken covers training, handling, calming and generally working with animals. It might be paired with Charisma in order to calm down a frightened horse, or with Intelligence in order to guess why a bear is behaving so unusually. Training animals is usually paired with Intelligence, though once the animal is trained, Wits allows a character to effectively give commands.

**Specialisations** are the different types of animals: dogs, horses, birds, bears, cats, basilisks and snakes are all possibilities; not all animals can be trained but all of them can be understood.

1.3. SKILLS 7

#### Deceit

Someone proficient at deception can make others see white as black by sheer confidence. It is often paired with Charisma when creating such lies. At other times, when a quick excuse is needed after a character has been caught with their hand in someone else's pockets, the Wits Attribute can be used to get out of trouble. Complicated lies, having to do with a long series of events or where a character wants to make someone hopelessly confused about the situation, might use one's Intelligence Bonus.

The Deceit Skill does not necessarily have to convey lies – it's deals with situations that hinge on emphasis without care for truth. The Strength Bonus might also be used to intimidate people, whether the character's intentions are in fact vicious or not.

# **Empathy**

The art of understanding people is practised by kind souls as well as malicious. When paired with Charisma it forms a means of getting people to want things – or stop wanting them; most often this takes the form of asking someone for help. It is used when characters want a price lowered, or are hoping to get someone to keep the bar open. If, however, the persuasive arguments are not concerned with making someone feel for the character but with the cold hard facts, the Intelligence Attribute is preferred. This might be used to convince someone not to go to war with a neighbouring nation or show how farming more land is not in their own best interest.

Commonly, Empathy is used to spot lies when paired with Wits. Humans are famously bad at this, resulting in wildfires of bogus rumours around human communities, while it can be very difficult to lie to elves.

# Medicine\*

Medicine is a primitive but effective art, regrettably full of nonsense and superstition, but mandatory when it comes to keeping someone with a serious wound alive. The Wits Attribute will allow someone to quickly patch up a bleeding wound, cutting or reducing the number of Fatigue points the bleeding character would otherwise have received. <sup>2</sup> Intelligence is used for creating poisons, or healing the effects of a bad meal.

**Specialisations** include bleeding, poisons, narcotics, bones, fatigue and burns.

#### Performance\*

This skill covers every type of instrument, poetry and evocative storytelling. While academics might tell detailed stories which serve to persuade people of things, they are not nearly so entertaining as the dramatic stories told by a true performer. Performance covers dramatic acting, though Deceit still covers any real-world performances.

This will often be paired with Charisma when a performer wants to give off an entertaining performance. More technical pieces might require Dexterity instead. Performers wanting to create new poems, songs or the like add their Intelligence Attribute instead.

**Specialisations** include the flute, mandolin, singing, poetry and acting.

# Larceny

Larceny is generally mixed with Dexterity for everything for picking pockets to juggling. It might also be used with Wits to spot rich pocket to pick, or with Charisma to dazzle someone with a magic trick. Characters attempting to spot slight of hand will use Wits + Vigilance.

#### Stealth

This Skill can be paired with a variety of Attributes. Remaining quiet while sneaking through an area could call for a Dexterity and Sneak check while figuring out where in the shadows to best hide could use Intelligence. Intelligence might also be used to create a convincing disguise. Fitting into a noble soirée without an invite and only semi-decent attire could use Charisma. In almost all cases, opponents resist with Wits + Vigilance to spot the character or spot the ruse.

## Survival\*

This covers all manner of skills useful for surviving the outdoors, from building things to forced marching. Endurance based tasks such as long marches or surviving a night on a mountain are covered by Strength. Building a fire in the rain might use Dexterity and tracking should always use Wits. Someone attempting to cover their tracks might resist such rolls with their Dexterity or Intelligence and Stealth added to the TN to resist the attempt at tracking.

**Specialisations** include marching, fire building, temporary shelters, traps, tracking and foraging.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Fatigue is covered later, on page 30.

#### Tactics\*

Tactics allows people to plan concise victories. The utility quickly fades when battles become drawn-out and unpredictable, but the initial benefits from going into battle with a good plan are great. It can be used to understand why people are employing apparently odd battle-tactics, or uses Charisma to impress people concerning one's military ability.

When going into combat, someone who has time to prepare for a battle by running through instructions with receptive troops gains a bonus to their Initiative equal to their Tactics Skill. This bonus only ever counts for the first Round.

**Specialisations** include massive creatures (5+Strength), leading many troops (more than 12), leading

small forces (between 6 and 12), lone fighting, forests, towns, plains, tunnels.

# Vigilance

This is the flip side of a number of Skill related to hiding one's doings or presence. It is practised by guards or the eternally paranoid. It is most often rolled with Wits in order to spot people sneaking about, perhaps fingering a purse or sneaking up behind a potential victim to stab them in the back. One might also add this Skill to Intelligence to spot important facts written on dungeon walls, or use Strength + Vigilance in order to stay up late, despite being laden with Fatigue, in order to remain alert.

SECTION 1.4 -

# Classes

If you're used to a more class-based system, or just want some suggestions getting started, you can use the following starting defaults. An alchemist is just someone with spells, and a rogue is just someone with skills. Once the game starts, you can continue with the same concept, or morph the character into something else.

# Alchemist

Alchemists start with Academics 1, Invocation 2, Illusion 1 and MP 2. If their Intelligence or Wits is below 0 then raise it by one level. If not, buy a single 1st level Skill.

Their equipment is a notebook and writing equipment, camping equipment and a quarter staff. They worship Cálë.  $^3$ 

#### Bard

Bards begin with Performance 2, Academics 1, Empathy 1, Deceit 1, Larceny 1, Vigilance 1 and the first level of the Fate sphere.

Their starting equipment includes partial leather armour, a dagger, an instrument, a longsword, lantern, camping equipment, notebook and writing equipment, and 50' of silk rope. They worship Alassë.

After time spent adventuring, many bards learn Song Magic in order to aid their party.

# Priest of Laiquë

Priests of Laiquë make a good stand-in for druids or witches, given their affinity for animals and ability to shapeshift. They begin play with Academics 1, Beast Ken 1, Survival 1, Combat 1, Aldaron 1, Polymorph 1, and 2 MP (Mana Point).

Their starting equipment includes partial leather armour, camping equipment, a spear, a dagger, 50' of rope, and

## Priest of Vérë

Priests of the god of honour begin with Fate 2, Academics 1, Medicine 1 and MP 4.

Their equipment is a quarterstaff, medical equipment, partial chainmail shirt and camping equipment.

After gaining XP, some adventuring clerics focus upon martial abilities, while others focus on prayer in order to work miracles.

# Rogue

Rogues begin with Combat 1, 10 FP (Fate Points), Stealth 2, Larceny 1 and the Knack: Perfect Sneak Attack. If they have a Body Attribute at -1, raise it by one level. If not, purchase one level of the Deceit Skill.

Their starting equipment is a dagger, Complete leather armour, a longsword, 50' of rope and lock picking tools. If they have the Deceit Skill, they begin play with a throwing dagger. They follow the Code of Acquisition.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>See page 41 for more on character belief systems.

#### Warrior

Warriors begin play with Combat 2, FP 10 and the Knack: Adrenaline Surge. If the character has a single Body Attribute below 0 then buy it up a level; otherwise purchase the Tactics Skill at 1st level.

Their starting equipment is partial chainmail, a longsword and a buckler shield. If they start play with the Tactics Skill they also get camping equipment. They follow the goddess Ohta.

#### Paladin

After progressing, particularly pious fighters can gain a level or two in Fate, allowing them to ask for Divine Guidance, curse enemies, or even gain additional Fate Points before going into battle.

#### Ranger

Fighters with an affinity for the wilderness may pick up nature-related abilities, such as talking with animals, or even summoning mists. Whether this comes through prayer or inborn abilities which develop over time, a little magic on the side of a character can make for a formidable fighter.

# CHAPTER 2

# **Stories**

Players 'write' most of their backstory during play rather than before it. PCs can start off as blank slates with no history, but the history comes out of the woodwork soon after as players can spend 5 Story Points to bring their history into the current adventure. Let's look at an example:

Session 1 has the characters running from the local law. Jane's player spends 1 Story Point and declares "Luckily, Jane has connections with the local thieves' guild, so she nips into an alley in the slums where the party can lay low for a while".

Soon after, the characters need to sell the diamond they've stolen. Eric's player knows there are dwarves all around town so he tells the group "I'll see about help from the local dwarves. I learnt their language five years ago when I had to hide from the law for a while underground, and met a few of them that sell goods without much question".

Session 2 finds the characters lost in deep, long caverns in the bearded mountains, wounded and low on supplies. Jane's player spends 4 Story Points to declare she knows of a gnomish illusionist who frequents these deep caverns, looking for magical ingredients.

"How?", asks a rather suspicious GM.

"Well, he used to work with the thieves' guild when he was younger, helping us steal with his illusion magic; sometimes he would give us a magical item which would cast an illusion of something we wanted to steal, so nobody would notice it was missing for a while. The guild kind of fell apart after he left, which is why it's nothing but slumlords and cutthroats now."

En route to a dwarven stronghold with Jane's illusionist, the band are assaulted by a small army of goblins wielding strange magics. A dwarvish outpost is nearby, so the group run and bang on the great iron gate. Eric's player spends 2 more Story Points, saying "This is the place I stayed – they all know me here. They should let us in, help us with some supplies, maybe even get me a new sword".

At this juncture we know a fair amount about Eric and Jane, where they come from, and who they are, while Sindon the elf continues to be a mystery.

Session 10 comes after some downtime. The group are lost in a mysterious forest, now teeming with the undead. Their arrows and rations have run out, the trail leading to the necromancer has gone cold, and they don't think they have the strength to defeat him even if they could find him.

Sindon's player decides to spend his 7 saved up Story Points.

"You don't happen to know any elves in the forest, do you, Sindon?", asks Jane.

"Yes", says Sindon. "It's been twenty years, so I suppose it's time to go and see my father. You can come out now".

In the distance, six elves come out of hiding and walk towards the characters. Sindon's father turns out to be a local warlord. The party receives whatever supplies they wish, a scout has recently found the necromancer's lair, and four elven warriors agree to accompany them to fight with the necromancer.

SECTION 2.1 -

# Story Points Rules

Players begin each with 5 Story Points and spend them at any point during the game. The encounters must take place in a rational manner – players might find the perfect sellsword in a town, but if they're in a dungeon, fighting a hall of ghouls, there's little reason for a random sellsword to be present and looking for a job – this is not an ability to magically summon useful tradesmen with a flash of smoke and plot. As a result almost all stories will have to be told in populated areas such as towns and villages.

The GM is, of course, free to veto any Story suggestions without explanation in order to maintain the integrity of the plot or stop cumbersome play issues.

All stories should be noted down on the back of the character sheet, including any stats from companions, just in case they enter during a later adventure.

# Combining Stories

Whether telling one story each adventure or letting everyone know all about your character's backstory all at once, players are encouraged to think about weaving their stories together. You may have told us that you learnt gnomish when staying with the gnomes. Now that you need a blacksmith in this village, why not specify that he's a gnome whom you once knew? And if you need a sellsword to join your group later, how about

specifying that you once fought with him to defend the gnomes?

Alternatively, if you are taking out all your stories at once, you might want to declare that you know a mage who lives in a place you can access through a nearby secret portal. You instantly adopt a safe space and a helpful magical ally, then start expounding upon the days when the alchemist was proudly telling you about his impregnable home.

#### **Downtime**

'Downtime' is when the current stories come to a close and the PCs take a rest. It can be weeks, years, or even decades. During a particularly long Downtime the GM may grant the players an additional Story Point, or even multiple Story Points for a downtime of many years.

Some characters may save up their Story Points at this juncture just to buy something expensive later. Alternatively, characters can use those points to explain what they were doing during the Downtime. Perhaps the group earn fabulous wealth and split up for some years, then upon returning one of them has learned dwarvish, while another joined the military and gained friends willing to help out on some new quest.

SECTION 2.2

# Sample Stories

The following is a suggested list of Stories the players can tell and their costs. The players are strongly encouraged to suggest more to the GM who will either veto them or give them an appropriate cost.

### I know a guy who'd be perfect...

Cost: 1

You know someone in town who has just the skills you are all looking for. They might be a farmer, willing to put you and the group up for the night, or someone who knows all the local rumours. If they have some special Skill, such as a weapon smith with a workshop, then they will have a total bonus of +5 to such tasks derived from some combination of Attribute and Skill bonus.

The character in question cannot have any martial or magical Skills.

#### Perhaps we can make a detour...

Cost: 1

You know of a sacred location nearby, perhaps a church, or a shrine or just a sacred cavern where the land is teeming with magic. In this sacred area, anyone stepping into

it receives 1 MP per Round. If the spot is guarded by a spirit then this spirit or other creature then they are friendly to you. The place will not necessarily help you hide or defend yourself unless you are also spending Story points to make it a place to rest. <sup>1</sup>

#### Oh! Don't I know him...

Cost

You recognise a friendly character from some previous Story you have told. The GM will explain why they are in town but you are free to offer suggestions. Said characters won't necessarily be as useful as they would be if they were brought into the adventure for the first time with Story points and may only help for a scene, but they should be somehow useful. This may include a trader who was previously known to have valuable information about some situation, or a mage the characters had previously met who could cast a useful spell or two.

#### I think I heard something about this...

Cost: 1

When the GM asks you to make a check to gain knowl-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Those following the Code of Experience gain no XP for finding this location.

12 CHAPTER 2. STORIES

edge, you can spend a Story Point and mention how you know this one particular fact about this topic. You gain a +6 bonus to a single knowledge check. This does not count again for the same domain of expertise – it is only a bonus to knowing one, single fact about the subject.

A failed roll indicates that while you have a lot of history intertwined with this problem, you are still wrong.

# My uncle taught me something about this... Cost: 1

You have a surprising Skill or Knack which will comes in useful. As you tell this story, you can buy a Skill level so long as you have the requisite XP. This cannot be a Skill which you have clearly lacked in the past, e.g. if your character has so far been illiterate then you cannot suddenly learn a level of Academics. However, if you have never wanted for Craft ability then you could declare that you have always known how to forge iron, or that you have a Seafaring Skill.

# Fun fact about the elvish first person plural... Cost: 1

You have spent a significant amount of time in another culture. You know their language and enough of their background to transfer over basic Skill knowledge. If you have the Performance Skill and are familiar with elvish culture then you also know some Elvish songs. If you are familiar with gnoll culture and have the Empathy Skill then you know a range of details about gnoll etiquette and lineage.

# It'll be just like the old days, remember that time...

Cost: 1

At the point a new character joins the group you can select one other player and have a shared background with them (or with another, if your character is new). You describe how you previously met and possibly adventured together. From then on, you can split the cost of stories, so if the group wants to find a safe space to rest then instead of one character spending 2 Story points you could each spend 1. Each of you can use characters from the other's background, because all your Stories have the option of being shared stories. If you are both of noble heritage, any money you get must be divided between you. If you are both friends with a skilled armourer, they will only be able to repair one piece of armour at a time.<sup>2</sup>

## I can talk to a guy who might be interested... Cost: 2

You know a low-down thug, cut-throat, soldier, or sell-sword who'd just love to join you for this one adventure for cheap or for a simple favour. They're a typical example of the race with an additional +1 to an Attribute and a +2 Combat bonus or Projectile bonus. Your contact also has 1 Skill at level 2 and one piece of armour, one weapon and one other piece of equipment. Each piece of equipment can be worth no more than 10 sp (Silver Pieces).

For example, your friend might be a human fighter

with Strength +2, Speed 0, Dexterity 0, Intelligence 0, Wits -1, Charism 0, with the Skills of Combat +2 and Stealth +2. Their equipment might be Complete leather armour, a pole axe and rations.

The Story told might be one of once serving in a militia, or on the high seas. Perhaps you are a member of a thieves' guild and know another who'd be willing to help you out. Perhaps you simply have a family member who was once a sellsword.

#### We'll get a warm welcome here...

Cost: 2

The players are in the character's home town or somewhere they're famous. Everyone will receive them well and the character whose town it is should receive any normal information for the area. The character can call upon the aid of up to three specialists as per 'I know a guy...', above. If you are a human, you know the local language (an unusual occurrence since almost every human area has its own language).

#### I know a place we can rest...

Cost: 2

You know of a secluded and secret location where you will be safe. Perhaps there is a safe spot in a tavern you know – a secret room in the basement, or maybe just an abandoned and deep cavern in the hills that nobody knows about.

If your safe space is ever invaded due to events outside your control, you receive both Story points back if it is within the same session or 1 Story point back if it during a later session where the same place is used again.

#### Fancy seeing you here...

Cost: 1

You can add two to the cost of any other Story and tell it at an inappropriate juncture. Your characters might be locked in a dungeon and happen upon a weapon smith in the next cell, with his confiscated weapons lying in a nearby pile outside his cell. They might find a place they can rest in secret inside the terrifying dwarvish city turned into an undead haunting ground. Or perhaps while on the run from bandits they find a helpful soldier hoping to be hired.

### Actually, there were a few more...

Cost: 2

Increase the cost of any story you tell by 2, and raise the number of people or places to the number of story points you're spending plus your Charisma Bonus. If telling the story of a safe space nearby, you might know about a few. If you know a sellsword interested in adventure, you might increase this to four people, so you now know four people ready to join you on a mission.

Each location or person must be specified immediately. If you have money, each source of money must be in a different location. If you know where multiple mana lakes are, you must provide a good reason so many rare places are so close together.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>This Story is transitive and symmetrical, so if player A shares a background with player B and player B shares a background with player C then player C also shares a background with player A.

# Ah! This is near the spot we buried the treasure...

Cost: 3

You have access to large funds now that you have returned to this area. Perhaps you and companions, once buried treasure close by. Perhaps a local bank simply has your money, or a rich man owes it to you. The total amount obtained is  $2D6 \times 10$  gold pieces.<sup>3</sup>

#### There is a man whom they call...

Cost: 4

Your miraculous ally is a mage, or priest or some other miracle worker. They will not enter combat with you but will agree to employ whatever magics you wish. Their Attributes will be each 0 plus the racial modifiers, except for Intelligence, which will always be +2 precisely. They will have 1 Skill at level 2 and another at level 1. Their Mana points will be 6 in total, after the Intelligence modifier. One magical sphere will be at level 4, another at 2 and another at 1. This mage walks only a single Path of magic.

# Do you know who I am!? Because I happen to be...

Cost: 5

You are the child of minor nobility – perhaps a knight

errant or son of a Town Master. You can collect  $2D6 \times 5$  gold pieces from your homeland. If, on the other hand, the money is yours then you can start with it by taking this Story when you begin play but cannot ever double your money by asking parents for more. You have access to a minor keep – either your own or a parent's – and can demand the services of any skilled tradesman in the land except for magical talents. You do not have special military access but can buy their swords for the usual rate.

# My father will give us a royal welcome when we get to...

Cost: 7

You are revealed to be the child of royalty or some other type of nobility, and you are returning to your kingdom. You can request almost anything from the royal family, within reason, including  $3D6 \times 10$  gold pieces. While with your family, you can use up to 6 story points each adventure. With these you can purchase men at arms, demand the help of tradesmen or any other story except for learning a language.

Since this Story costs 7 Story points, no player should expect to use it until there has been some downtime – if the character starts out claiming to be a prince then it will be a long time before the story recognises this claim.

SECTION 2.3 -

# The Call to Adventure

Just because characters can begin as blank slates doesn't mean the story can. A basic premise can help tie those backstories together.

If the GM has no definitive plans laid out for the campaign, players should suggest a good starting point.

their group, and make sure nobody volunteers them for anything interesting. Of course, a lot of the jobs one takes depends more upon a captain of the Guard than the grunts.

# The Night Guard

The world of Fenestra doesn't have many wars or diseases, but it never becomes overpopulated. The reason is simple: monsters. There are giant arachnids in the forests, basilisks which belch poison and steal cattle, and the occasional dragon. If someone can't find a useful way to employ themselves, the Night Guard awaits.

The majority of the Night Guard have boring, thankless jobs such as guarding cattle, patrolling for goblins, and occasionally clearing an area where suspected monsters guard territory. A few go onto more dangerous jobs such as hunting ogres, tracking down criminal gangs, or espionage.

Some rare few have been known to strike deals with dragons to leave an area, or assassinate rogue alchemists who are powerful enough to keep themselves free from the reaches of any magical guild.

In general, the more dangerous and skilful the job, the higher the pay, so most of the Night Guard try not to do too well at their job. They train in archery well, take a pay cut in return for having more members in

# The Illusionists of the Bearded Mountains

The characters are all gnomes, defending against encroaching goblins who have come through a portal, while the elders constantly argue that if only *somehow* someone could get down there and destroy the portal, everyone would be safe. But that "somehow" never comes, and the monsters are coming up faster and faster. Rumours abound of distant elves who might help, but those elves have their own problems. Meanwhile, the daily lives of the warrior-alchemists consists in setting and resetting various traps made of pitfalls, illusions and rope. Each day the gnomes have to retreat farther from the deeps and closer to the Sun.

Once each member of the group has expended three Story Points, an opening comes to travel to the nearby elves, and beg for an army to save your homeland.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Those following the Code of Acquisition gain no XP for gaining gold through Story Points.

14 CHAPTER 2. STORIES

# The College of Alchemy

The characters are all alchemists in the service of the Alchemist's Guild in Eastlake. The first part of the cam-

paign involves high-school rivalries against other Clans in the guild such as stealing their homework, or vying for romantic attention. Soon after, the characters begin proper guild missions, venturing out into the strange areas of the world where normal people will not tread.

# CHAPTER 3

# The Rules

SECTION 3.1

# **Basic Actions**

A basic action is performed by rolling 2D6 equal or higher than the TN for the action. The more difficult the action, the higher the TN. Players add their character's Attribute and Skill to the roll. Attributes and Skills usually go as high as +3, so a +6 bonus is possible. Very poor characters may be rolling with penalties if Attributes are sufficiently low. All actions are assumed to have a TN of 7 unless your GM states otherwise. Don't ask – just roll!

| TN | Task        |
|----|-------------|
| 2  | Automatic   |
| 4  | Trivial     |
| 6  | Easy        |
| 8  | Serious     |
| 10 | Challenging |
| 12 | Heroic      |
| 14 | Extreme     |
| 16 | Epic        |
| 18 | Legendary   |
| 20 | Impossible  |

When they arrived at the town of Arano they could already see the mountain their bard was supposedly wandering over in the distance. It was peaceful, but Arano was in complete disarray. People were nipping back and forth with cartloads of breads and smoked meats while others were rushing past with no discernible purpose.

Thenton needed information on whether or not that bard had travelled through here, how long ago and whether anyone noticed anything strange about his book, or singing. He had no desire to wait until things calmed down of their own accord - he would need to leave today.

Thenton's player uses his Intelligence Bonus (0) and Empathy Skill (+1). The GM stated no TN so the TN is 7. Thenton's player rolls 2D6+1 and the dice show a 4 and a 1, for a grand total of 6. The roll is a failure. No information about the bard is forthcoming, but the GM still has some response to describe from the villagers.

After stopping several people they frantically explained that hobgoblins had attacked the last village before the South mountains - Casarenna. The strange mandevouring monsters had been pushed back but the village would still be in need of military aid. Apparently the mountains were full of hobgoblins, waiting to come down and eat everything.

Thenton suddenly regretted his views on that two hundred gold coin reward. He was almost certain his companions would turn back, but his dwarvish companion,

Huqi, surprised him.

Laddie, listen. Them dwarves in that there mountain hae a pact wi' a village o' yonder side o' the mountains. They telt them that if ever there was worry, they'd protect them. As a result the village hae always gi'en em aw're best meats fer cheap. An wan o' them just happens tae be ma cousin. A'm afraid Ah'm honour bound tae gang over the mountain and warn the village on the other side o' the coming storm, e'en if every last guid dwarf dwellin' thar be deed.

Thenton thought for a moment. If Hugi was at all upset by all the other dwarves in the mountain being killed by hobgoblins, his cousin presumably included, he didn't show it. Still, it was important to warn anyone who didn't know. An unexpected hobgoblin attack could spread like wildfire before being put down, at least if people are not prepared.

Arneson nodded too. The three were in agreement. They would go across the mountains, capture their bard in the South Kingdom and then warn those people about the hobgoblins in the mountains. But first Thenton would still have to get the villagers to tell him about the bard, and where he went.

#### **Resting Action**

The basic system assumes that actions are taken while the player is being hurried. When taking one's time is possible, things become much easier. Exactly how much time is required is up to the GM, but it can easily be several nights. Sneaking into a house is a challenge, but much easier when one can take one's time, looking at it night after night to see if there is any breach in security. Getting the latest gossip from a new village in a night is a normal action, but staying for a week and drinking every night with a different local is a Resting Action.

When taking a Resting Action, one die is presumed to have rolled a 6 and the player simply rolls the other die to obtain a result.

CHAPTER 3. THE RULES

Thenton's player decides to retry his questions as a Resting Action. He already rolled the dice, so he cannot change the result by rerolling; the dice have decided that the village is far too frantic to help with random questions about long-forgotten strangers. Thenton's player instead takes the die that landed on a 1 and changes it to a 6. His total is now 8 and he has passed the test. This means the trio will have to spend longer than anticipated in the village and will not reach the other village until nightfall.

After speaking with several villagers he found a single boy who remembered. These men came for him. They came and surrounded him and said they wanted his book, but then he just started singing, and they all went to sleep. After that he headed over to Caserenna. He must be trying to go over the mountain where the dwarves live. He had a funny accent and I think he came from the South, over those mountains. Thenton suspected that the spell in the bard's book was some kind of sleeping spell. If he wasn't simply a very boring singer then the trio would have to strike fast if they found him, before he could send them all to sleep.

#### Teamwork

Some tasks lend themselves to working with others. Others can be difficult or impossible to do with companions. Some tasks, such as fleeing or sneaking, do not benefit at all from having a load of friends right behind you.

When acting as a group provides no benefit, one player rolls the dice and the same result counts for everyone. If that player rolls a 9, then everyone's score is 9 and they add their own bonuses and penalties.

If, on the other hand, working together can benefit a situation, one character takes the lead, and up to three other characters can add up to half their bonus (rounded down). Two companions with a +3 bonus would add a total of a +2 bonus.

Thenton wants to know what exactly that spell-song the boy was talking about means. He has the Academics Skill and never wrote down any specialisations so he asks the GM if he can take a specialisation in whatever it is he needs in order to know about that bard and what he was up to. The GM tells him to write down 'Music' – it's a fitting specialisation since he already plays the flute.

Thenton then needs to roll using his Intelligence Bonus and Academics Skill – the first is at 0 but his Academics Skill grants him +1. The more academics you have, the better the chances that one of them knows something, so Hugi's player wants to help using his +2 Bonus. He has Intelligence +1 and the Academics Skill at first level. He wants to use his specialisation in History, and the GM allows it. Hugi is helping the action so he can add half his score of +3 (rounded down) for an

additional +1 bonus. Arneson has no knowledge of academic matters and an Intelligence Attribute at -1 so he's better off staying quiet. Adding the bonuses together, the roll is at +2. The GM stipulates the TN of 14 – a tall order without a library to aid matters. The roll fails and the troop will have to go into the situation blind.

Thenton recalled what the old alchemist had said about the book – surely the bard had sung the song from the stolen book and put the guards to sleep with this magic. He searched his mind for where such a song might come from and what else it might be capable of. He wondered if the bard had really come from the South and what he might want with that book. The entire thing was an impenetrable enigma.

#### Resisted Actions

When PCs come into disagreements with NPCs (Non Player Characters), the PCs pick up the dice, and roll. The NPC's Traits add to the TN.

For example, if a player attempts to pick someone's pocket, the NPC never rolls Wits + Vigilance. Instead, if an NPC has a Wits + Vigilance total of +4, the TN for the roll is 7+4=11. The player then rolls against that TN. The results are exactly the same, but having Players roll for everything helps emphasize agency and can speed up the game.

Arneson, Thenton and Hugi left that day, and as the sun was setting they saw Casarenna's smoking chimneys ahead, reaching up to the imposing, grey mountains behind. The smell of roasted meat was coming from every house.

Unknown to the characters, the hobgoblins returned to attack the village again some hours ago, slaughtered everyone and began to roast them. Hobgoblins tend to act quickly. The smell of roasted meat is coming from human flesh roasting over each fire in the village, while little troves of hobgoblins each sit around one hearth, hungrily gnawing on undercooked dinners.

The GM wants to know if the characters will notice the village is full of hobgoblins before hollering a greeting. They might manage to luck into stealthing through the environment, or might be caught unaware. She decides the appropriate roll is Wits + Stealth, and that the character with the lowest score should complete the task, since if any one of them give away their position it will spell bad news for each of them.

The GM thinks about the difficulty. On the one hand, it is dark (which makes hiding easier) and there are some signs of battle in the village, such as blood on the grass. On the other hand, the darkness stops the characters seeing the signs of battle. She decides that the various factors cancel each other out and keeps the base TN of 7. She adds the hobgoblins' score to this - the highest score counts since any of of the hobgoblins might spot the characters, but all the hobgoblins have the same score. They

have Wits -1 and no Vigilance Skill; the hobgoblins' score is added to the TN for a final TN of 6. Meanwhile, Thenton still has a Wits + Vigilance total of -1.

Thenton's player rolls a total of 4.

Thenton shouted out, 'Hey there! We are here from ...' but Hugi quickly jumps up to cover his mouth, saying

"Nay, laddie! Can ye no smell wha's cookin'? Can ye no see the blood on the grass? This place is deed. Them buggers musta returned, and they're cooking the humans. We best be quiet".

Movement from the nearby cottages soon showed them it was too late. A full village of the enemy were here, and they were starting to react and shout warnings and orders to each other.

# Margins

Most actions are either a success or a failure, but sometimes the GM will request to know a roll's Margin – i.e. just how well the character has succeeded at the task. The Margin is the number of points over the TN a roll has gathered. If the TN is 9 and a player scores 11 then the Margin is 2.

The GM might use a Margin for some variable, for example a bard attempting to charm a crowd into giving him money might gain 2D6 copper pieces plus the Margin, so if the Margin is 3 then he would get 2D6+3 copper pieces. Margins might also be used to gain bonuses on later rolls. Someone attempting to impress a noble court might roll Charisma with the Tactics Skill; the bigger the Margin the more troops they will be trusted with.

While previously the players rolled to hide against their opponent's ability to spot them, this time they roll to see if they spot a hidden opponent. The character with the highest score is Arneson, with Wits 0 and Vigilance +1. The GM decides that the hobgoblin should use his Speed Bonus of +1, and his Stealth Skill adds +1 again. The hobgoblins' score of +2 adds to the basic TN of 7, producing a final TN of 9. Arneson's player rolls 2D6 to produce a final score of '12' - the roll is a success and the margin is 3. Since the margin is quite good, the GM decides that the troop leave the area before they are engaged and gain a +3 bonus to running away.

The thatched roof on the nearby cottage rustled and Arneson instinctively drew his companions back. They turned and ran before their adversary could make his leap down to meet them with his axe. They ran as swiftly as they could into the safety of the darkness surrounding Casarenna but the hobgoblins stampeded fast behind them, running as swiftly as they could with guttural cries and war songs which Thenton could only guess translated to something about dinner.

Ascurrying of agile, hungry feet filled the little muddy rows between houses. The trio looked about for an escape route. Unknown to them, one of the hobgoblins was meant to be keeping a lookout from the roof of the cottage on the edge of town. He observed them for a brief moment and then jumped off, axe in hand, ready to make up for all the meals he had missed while pre-



tending to keep guard. It was twenty long minutes of running before they were confident they were safe. Hugi and Thenton tenderly tried to regain their own breath while Arneson went to gather wood for a temporary shelter. Despite their distance from the village, they were kept awake by the wind bringing faint yet deep and reverberating songs from the village over to them all through the night.

### What the Dice Mean

You might think of the dice as representing random chance in the environment. Just how irritated is that person you're trying to question, and how creative is that craftsman feeling today? Dice are never re-rolled for different results on the same action because once the dice have told you what the situation is, the situation stays put.

Characters attempting to change a Standard Action into a Resting Action do not reroll but rather keep the same roll and turn one die up to show a 6, because while spending more time on a task can be very useful, sometimes the environment simply tells you 'no'. Such a do-over still suggests initial failure; it just means that the character is trying over and over again until a better result is obtained.

SECTION 3.2

# Experience

As the story progresses, the PCs gain XP. Each part of the character can be improved by spending XP. Buying basic stats is cheap while higher level stats quickly become extremely expensive.

# Gaining XP

Players receive XP from the GM for killing monsters, pious endeavours or fulfilling one's personal goals. Larger and more dangerous monsters garner more XP, as do grander missions. The personal goals and piety of a character are denoted by different codes of belief and gods. See page 41 for details on the gods and personal codes of honour.

#### Training Time

The GM may wish to only award XP at the end of a session, and may restrict when it can be spent. Each Trait should increase by no more than a single level during the course of an adventure – you might be lucky enough to get enough XP to raise your Strength from -2 to +1 in a single session, but nobody can accrue that kind of muscle mass in such a short period of time. Specialisation Skills such as Craft and Combat are difficult to train with, so it's recommended they only be bought during Downtime.

#### What Counts?

Enemies don't have to be killed for the XP, merely 'defeated'. Any enemies fleeing count for half their XP value so long as they engaged in one round of combat.

# Experience Points & the Discount

Standing alone against a towering ogre is a nightmare, but three warriors standing against three ogres can be much easier. A battle against thirty goblins can really take its toll, but three different battles against ten goblins can be child's play. To represent this, we have the XP Discount – a price you pay for every member of the party.

For every member of the party, that many points are deducted from one monster's XP value (to a minimum of 0). If the party has two members, the first two monsters have 2 XP deducted from their total value. If the party has five members, the first five monsters have 5 XP deducted from their total.

If a single warrior defeats a dragon worth 22 XP, then the warrior receives 21 XP, because 1 XP is removed from the total. If he fights 10 ghouls worth 2 XP each, then he receives 1 for the first, and 2 for the rest, for a total of 19 XP.

However, if five characters are fighting the 10 ghouls together, they each deduct 5 XP from a single monster. The first five ghouls are worth nothing, because each net (2-5=) 0 XP. Only the last 5 ghouls count, bringing 10 XP in total. Dividing this among 5 players, each receives 2 XP at the end.

If players need to discount multiple adversaries, they are counted from highest to lowest XP value.

# Spending XP

Each additional level of a Trait has a steeply progressive cost. The costs represent buying the next level; the first level of a school of magic costs 15 and the second costs 20 – buying up to the second level costs 35 XP in total. Knacks work similarly, where the first Knack costs only 5 XP, but the second Knack a Player purchases costs 10, and so on, with each additional Knack costing an additional 5 XP.



Attributes have standard maximum of +3 and minimum of -3. is adjusted by race, so for instance elves have bonus +1Wits but -1 Strength, so their maximum Strength score would be 2 and the minimum

-4, while the maximum Wits is +4 and the minimum -2. Buying off a negative level increases it by 1 and always costs 5 XP, so taking a character from -4 Strength to 0 would cost 20 XP.

| Attribute Level  | Cost |
|------------------|------|
| Buy off negative | 5    |
| +1               | 10   |
| +2               | 20   |
| +3               | 30   |
| +4               | 50   |

| FP Base | Cost |
|---------|------|
| 10      | 10   |
| 15      | 15   |
| 20      | 25   |
| 25      | 45   |
| 30      | 85   |

| Mana Base | Cost | , |
|-----------|------|---|
| 2         | 5    |   |
| 4         | 10   |   |
| 6         | 20   |   |
| 8         | 40   |   |
| 10        | 80   |   |
|           |      |   |
|           |      |   |

| Magic Sphere | Cost |
|--------------|------|
| 1st          | 10   |
| 2nd          | 15   |
| 3rd          | 25   |
| $4	ext{th}$  | 45   |
| $5	ext{th}$  | 85   |
|              |      |
|              |      |

3.3. GOLD & GOODS 19

| Skill Level | Cost |
|-------------|------|
| +1          | 5    |
| +2          | 10   |
| +3          | 15   |
|             |      |

| Combat/Proj. | Cost |
|--------------|------|
| +1           | 10   |
| +2           | 20   |
| +3           | 40   |
|              |      |

# Concept

Now is the time to look at your character's base Attributes and think about what they might be good at. The best place to start is your highest Attribute. If you have a positive (or simply not negative) Intelligence score, making a spell caster is a good option. Buy off any Wits penalties and put a magic sphere down on the character sheet and a couple of Mana Points. Alternatively, if your highest Trait so far is a Body Attribute perhaps this character is more suited to being a fighter. Don't worry if you have negative Body Attributes – your starting XP can buy all of that up to 0 quite easily.

Mixed characters are easy to make a spellcasting, swordswinging elf or a dwarf who prays to dark gods and sneaks well through the shadows simply requires a couple of Traits. Think about which way the character is headed and at this point write



something down in

the character's 'Concept' section at the top. It might be something solid and classic, such as 'sellsword', 'eager paladin', 'barbarian poet', 'wizzard', or 'greedy rogue'. You could also wander off the traditional RPG model, playing a 'lost outlander', 'unwilling prophet' or 'dishonoured noble'.

My own character, Thenton, has a good Charisma score and some basic ability to fight with his enhanced human Strength Attribute. I think I'm going to make him a 'knightly poet'.

### Starting XP

Characters begin play with an amount of XP stipulated by the GM depending upon the level of their campaign. The suggested starting XP is 50, with up to 150 XP for more advanced campaigns. With that in mind, it's time for me to spend some of that 50 XP on Thenton, the knightly poet.

For a start, he'll need the Performance Skill, and he gets two specialisations with it because it's a specialised Skill. 'Poetry' is a good start, and perhaps the flute after that, because why not? That costs 5 XP so I have 45 left. He should have some basic Combat ability, so I'm going to give him +1 in the Combat Skill – that'll cost 10, and why not put him at +2 for another 20 XP? That leaves only 15 XP to go. Since he's a fighter he needs the Dexterity penalty removed. Removing the penalty costs only 5 XP, so with 10 left I'm going to buy a level of Empathy to make him a socialite. Deceit would also be good, but I think a knightly poet would be too naive for that. Finally, a member of the nobility, even a minor noble, should have some basic Academics knowledge, so his last Trait will be the first level of the Academics Skill.

SECTION 3.3

# Gold & Goods

# Money

An open ended list of equipment is provided to give a basic idea of costs. The basic coinage covered here is human coinage, but each culture will use their own currency and exchange rates. A hundred Cp (Copper Piece) is worth 1 sp. 10 sp is worth 1 gp (Gold Piece).

An average villager will make little spare money – perhaps 10 sp in a year if they bother to save. Sellswords can expect to make upwards to 10 gold per year if they are hired by a villagemaster. The average free trader – a blacksmith or cloth dyer – can expect to make 5 sp in a month.

Prices for weapons are placed next to the weapon in chapter 4, page 27.

| Animal        | $\mathbf{Cost}$ |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Dog<br>Donkey | $2 \mathrm{sp}$ |
| Donkey        | $2 \mathrm{sp}$ |
| Horse         | $5~{ m gp}$     |
| War Horse     | 8 gp            |

| Buildings     | Cost                    |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| Cottage       | 20 gp                   |
| Keep          | $1,000~\mathrm{gp}$     |
| Small Castle  | $4,000 \ {\rm gp}$      |
| Medium Castle | $10,000 \; \mathrm{gp}$ |
| Large Castle  | $30{,}000~\rm gp$       |

| Clothing        | $\mathbf{Weight}$ | Cost             |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Peasant clothes | -3                | $50 \mathrm{cp}$ |
| Noble clothes   | -4                | $1 \mathrm{gp}$  |
| Lavish clothes  | -5                | $3 \mathrm{gp}$  |
| Travelling      | -3                | $5 \mathrm{sp}$  |
| clothes         |                   |                  |

CHAPTER 3. THE RULES

| Professional    | Weight | Cost             |
|-----------------|--------|------------------|
| Tools           |        |                  |
| Cart            | 11     | 1 gp             |
| Grappling hook  | -2     | $1 \mathrm{sp}$  |
| Ink bottle      |        | 5 cp             |
| Iron rations    | -2     | 10 cp            |
| Lantern         | -2     | $3 \mathrm{sp}$  |
| Lock pick set   |        | $10 \mathrm{sp}$ |
| Metallurgy set  | 6      | $40 \mathrm{sp}$ |
| Parchment sheet |        | 1 cp             |
| Quill           |        | $4 \mathrm{cp}$  |
| Rope, 50'       | -1     | 50  cp           |
| Rope, silk, 50' | -4     | $3 \mathrm{sp}$  |

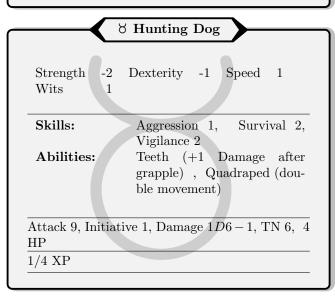
|                | Cost            |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Travel         |                 |
| Ale            | 1 cp            |
| Cart           | $1 \mathrm{gp}$ |
| Camping equip- | $1 \mathrm{sp}$ |
| ment           |                 |
| One meal       | $2 \mathrm{cp}$ |
| Room for the   | 20-300  cp      |
| night          |                 |

# Working Beasts

Animal stats vary, but you can use the below as a go-to standard for working animals.

# $\forall \ \mathbf{Horse}$ Strength Dexterity 0 Speed 0 Wits Skills: Aggression 1, Athletics 2, Survival 1 Abilities: Quadraped (double movement) Attack 9, Initiative 0, Damage 1D6 + 2, TN 7 (12), DR 1 C, 8 HP $\overline{2 \text{ XP}}$

|                                  | 8 War Horse   |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Strength 4<br>Wits 2             | Dexterity 0 Speed 4                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Skills:                          | 11881 0001011 2, 1101110 0100 2,                    |  |  |  |  |
| Abilities:                       | Survival 1, Vigilance 1 Quadraped (double movement) |  |  |  |  |
| Attack 10, Init<br>DR 1 C, 10 HF | iative 4, Damage 2D6, TN 7 (12),                    |  |  |  |  |
| 6 XP                             |   |  |  |  |  |



# Weight & Encumbrance

We measure weight in broad terms. Characters have a weightrating equal to their HP (Hit Points), so elves tend to have 5, while humans tend to have a Weight Rating of 7. Items work similarly, with Weight Rating between -4 (for very light items) and +11 (for wardrobes, carts, and boulders).



If an item's Weight Rating is equal or below your

character's Strength, you can lift it easily. However, if the items has a greater Weight Rating than your Strength Bonus, you gain a point of Encumbrance for every increment that item is above your Strength Bonus. Encumbrance slows you down and makes you tired, detracting from your Speed Bonus, and adding to your Fatigue each Scene.

Characters can carry items with a maximum Weight Rating of their Strength Bonus plus 6, so a man with 7 HP could only be carried with a Strength Bonus of +1 or greater. Depending upon the circumstances, the GM may allow heavier objects to be dragged or rolled.

# Services

Money can buy you more than things. In fact, for the right money in a large city, characters can buy a full entourage. Villages, however, will not admit of the same opportunities.

The costs below show the starting price for a few services, plus additional fees for the details. For example, hiring a guide for an uncharted and dangerous area for 5 days would cost 800 cp.

For example, Thenton, with a Strength Bonus of +1, picks up a weighty battle axe. The Weight Rating is 3, so this inflicts an Encumbrance Penalty of 2. Thenton's effective Speed Bonus drops to -2, reducing his Initiative (covered below) and ability to run. He will also gain 2 Fatigue points at the end of each scene<sup>1</sup> where he carries it

Items carried in only one hand count as having +2 to the Weight Rating, so hefting a battle axe in only one hand would mean it has an effective Weight Rating of 5.

Characters cannot carry any item which gives them a -5 Encumbrance rating or higher.

|                     | Services                     |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Sellsword           | 10 sp/ day                   |
| Opponent            | $\mathrm{XP^3}\;\mathrm{sp}$ |
| Illegal Murder      | $10\mathrm{sp}$              |
| Guide               | 150 cp/ day                  |
| Dangerous area      | 1sp                          |
| Uncharted area      | $50\mathrm{cp}$              |
| Minstrel            | 15 cp/ performance           |
| Large audience      | 500cp                        |
| Massive audience    | 1sp                          |
| Creating a new song | $2\mathrm{sp}$               |
| Illegal song        | $5\mathrm{sp}$               |
| Tracker             | 5 sp/ day                    |
| Dangerous area      | 2sp                          |
| Uncharted area      | 4sp                          |

#### Cultures & Exchange Rates

Different cultures have different exchange rates – the elven versions of standard equipment are always artisti-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See page 23 for notes on scenes.

cally engraved and in high demand; the elves also value the coinage and materials of outsiders very little, so they will not part with their items for human or dwarvish gold easily. As a result, their – and other – culture's items are more expensive than human items. The costs of the items here are based on the most common race – humans. Other races have a multiplier effect based on how expensive their equipment is.

Different races will also have different items available. In general, anything of a basic (non adjusted) value of over 2 sp will not be available in a village, while towns will not have anything of over 1 gp in value. Characters can only

| Race    | Multiplier    |
|---------|---------------|
| Elves   | $\times 3$    |
| Dwarves | $\times 2$    |
| Gnomes  | $\times 2$    |
| Gnolls  | $\frac{1}{2}$ |
|         | _             |

buy expensive, artisan, items in cities.

#### Starting Equipment

Characters begin with money, items, and Adventuring Equipment. Characters each start with 2 items of 10 sp value or less plus one items per Skill level. This might include a sword, dagger, a donkey, or anything else worth 10 sp or less.

The player can decide to replace any of these items with a generic item called Adventuring Equipment. If a player has an Adventuring Equipment item, they can decided to describe exactly what it is at any point later in the game.

Out in the forest, the group need some fire starting equipment. Luckily, Arneson's player put down three pieces of Adventuring Equipment, which could be any number of things. He marks that off, and decides this particular piece of Adventuring Equipment is a tinder box, so he can start a fire.

Meanwhile, Hugi is out of rations, so his player marks his last piece of Adventuring Equipment as a day's rations.

Adventuring Equipment can include any of the following items:

• Chalk

- Lock picking set
- Medical equipment
- Mirror
- Rations for a day
- Rope
- Tinder box
- Torch
- Wine
- Writing equipment

#### **Starting Money**

The amount of bare money a character starts out with depends upon social class, which is indicated by their Skills. Starting money is 3D6-5cp. Multiply this by itself for every level of the Academics Skill you have, and then multiply it by 2 for every level of a Specialist Skill you have.

For example, a character with Academics 1 and Tactics 1 might roll a 7.  $7 \times 7 \times 2 = 98$ , so the character starts out with 98cp.

Thenton now only needs his starting equipment. We covered already that he starts with any two items worth 10 sp or less plus one more item per Skill. The Combat Skill, Empathy and Performance let him start with 5 items in total. We'll start with some shiny Partial chainmail and a longsword. He also gains an item from his Combat Skill, so perhaps a dagger on top of that would be good, just in case he loses the sword. He could also do with a flute so he can play, and finally since he's travelling I'm going to mark down basic camping equipment. It's pretty heavy, so it'll give him a -1 penalty to all Physical Attributes due to the weight, but he can just place it down if he's doing anything demanding.

Rolling 3D6 for his starting money, I've got a '9', so I'm starting with 4 (9 – 5 = 4). The Academics Skill multiplies that by itself, and Thenton has two specialist Skills – Combat and Performance. All in all that's  $4^2 \times 2 \times 2 = 64$ cp.

## ♂ Thenton

Skills: Combat 2, Academics 1, Empathy 1, Performance 1

Equipment: Longsword, partial chain armour, dagger, flute, camping equipment, 64cp

Attack 10, Initiative 1, Damage 1D6 + 2, TN 10 (13), DR 4 P, 7 HP

5 XP ... 6 FP

SECTION 3.4

3.4. TIME & SPACE 23

# Time & Space

This game uses the entirely abstract measurements of the 'scene' and 'square' for time and space. They are more compliant to narrative than physics, and form the basis of all movement and actions whenever people start tracking how long something takes and where everyone

#### Time as Scenes

When everyone wants to talk and act at the same time, time is tracked in Rounds. This period of time is used almost exclusively while tracking combat. The Round itself can then be further divided into Initiative Scores if you want real detail, but that's covered later. All that matters is that a Round is a period of time in which people attempt to hit each other, then another Round occurs.

Most of the time, actions will not occur through Rounds but rather scenes. A scene is just any unit of time in which the PCs take on a task or two, usually within a single area. We track scenes only because a few game effects occur at the end of each scene – mostly these are narrative effects such as regaining FP<sup>2</sup> in order to regain plot-immunity from Damage. The scene lasts until the GM says that it's over.

Lastly, there is an adventure. The adventure lasts until the current plot-thread is resolved, or some period of 'sandboxing' through a world until a proper use of one's time can be found.

# Space as Squares

Space is tracked through Squares. A Square is just any unit of space within the battlefield. If you are using a battlemap which has squares marked out on it, then those squares are the size of a square, even if those squares happen to look very hexagonal. A square might be ten metres wide as each one covers an entire house when the battlefield is a large town, or it might be just two yards wide when moving through a detailed map of a dungeon. The precise distances represented do not matter, just so long as they consistently balance one character's ability to run away with another's ability to hit someone with a projectile.

The next unit of space is the 'Area'. An Area is just any Area which looks different from another. While traipsing through a small dungeon, each room and cavern entered might be thought of as an Area. When gallivanting through open plains one Area might be a copse of trees, another a lake, and then the next area a village.

The final unit is a 'region'. Regions encompasses a full forest, a town, or a collection of villages. Each region has its own set of likely encounters, such as tradesmen in the villages, cut-throats in town, and elves in the forest.<sup>3</sup>

 $<sup>^2</sup>$ See page 30.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>If all this looks like a repugnant abstraction, just set a square to two yards, an area to one mile, a Round to six seconds and a scene to one hour.

# CHAPTER 4

# Combat

| SECTION 4.1 | _ |
|-------------|---|

| $\sim$ |     | •   |   |
|--------|-----|-----|---|
|        | ver | VIE | W |

| 4.1 | Overview                   | 24 | Blindness               | 33 |
|-----|----------------------------|----|-------------------------|----|
| 4.2 | Basic Combat               | 24 | Darkness                | 33 |
|     | Initiative                 | 24 | Passing Attacks         | 33 |
|     | Quick Actions              | 24 | Spell Casting in Combat | 33 |
|     | Attack                     | 25 | Trapped or Entangled    | 33 |
|     | Damage                     | 25 | Falling Prone           | 33 |
|     | Stacking Damage            | 25 | Manoeuvres              | 33 |
|     | Defence                    | 25 | Brawling                | 33 |
|     | Movement                   | 26 | Blind Rage              | 34 |
|     | Hit Points                 | 26 | Drawing Weapons         | 34 |
|     | Healing                    | 26 | Dropping Weapons        | 34 |
|     | Death                      | 26 | Flanking                | 34 |
| 4.3 | Weapons                    | 27 | Grabbing & Grappling    | 34 |
|     | Light Weapons              | 27 | Guarding                | 34 |
|     | Medium Weapons             | 27 | Half Swording           | 34 |
|     | Heavy Weapons              | 28 |                         | 34 |
|     | Shields                    | 28 | Keeping Edgy            | 34 |
| 4.4 | Armour                     | 28 | Ram                     | 34 |
|     | Vitals Shots               | 28 | Sneak Attacks           | 35 |
|     | Weight                     | 29 | Two Weapon Combat       | 35 |
|     | Perfect Strikes            | 29 | 4.9 Ranged Combat       | 35 |
|     | Stacking Armour            | 29 | The Long Bow            | 35 |
|     | Aggression                 | 29 | The Short Bow           | 36 |
| 4.5 | Advanced Combat            | 29 | The Crossbow $\dots$    | 36 |
|     | Stances                    | 29 | Thrown Weapons $\dots$  | 36 |
|     | The Combat Bonus           | 29 | Impromptu Weapons       | 36 |
| 4.6 | Fate Points                | 30 | 4.10 Morale             | 37 |
|     | Regaining Fate Points      | 30 | 4.11 Chases             | 38 |
| 4.7 | Fatigue                    | 30 | Fleeing                 | 38 |
|     | Gaining Fatigue            | 31 | Hunting                 | 39 |
|     | Skills and Fatigue         | 31 | 4.12 Further Dangers    | 39 |
|     | Healing Fatigue            | 31 |                         | 39 |
| 4.8 | Complications & Manoeuvres | 33 |                         | 39 |
|     | Complications              | 33 | 4.13 Combat Summary     | 40 |

These life and death rolls are handled somewhat differently from other tasks. Let's start with an overview of the basic features then go over them again in more detail. You enter a dungeon, goblins are launching an attack from ahead. You grab the dice and roll Initiative for the entire party. The goblins have 9. You (and therefore the party) have rolled 5.

Everyone adds their own bonuses to their Initiative score. You get +2 for using a rapier, for a total of 7.

The party's dwarf has just +1 and acts on Initiative 6. The goblins' spears give them a total of 12.

12: The goblins spend 2 Initiative to run forward to attack.

10: The goblins spend 4 Initiative to attack, and everyone defends against the onslaught of spears. To simply defend, you spend 2 Initiative, putting you on 5.

- **6:** The goblins stab at the party again, going down to Initiative 1. You decide to take your bruises and start swinging, without any proper defence.
- **5:** You hit back, killing your first opponent. However, your heavy weapon costs 6 Initiative to take a swing, so you go down to Initiative -1.
- 2: The rest of the party attack back. Any goblin hit has to defend itself, putting it on Initiative -1.
- 1: Any goblins who were not attacked begin another assault.
- **0:** The round ends.

A successful fight depends as much on proper pacing and timing as anything else.

Each Round you select your tactics anew and have a range of options for manoeuvres you can pull off.

SECTION 4.2

# Basic Combat

#### Initiative

At the start of each Round the leader of each group rolls 2D6 and the result is the group's Initiative.<sup>1</sup> Each character then adds their *Initiative Factor* to get their Initiative Score. The Initiative Factor is given by characters' Speed Attribute plus weapon modifiers. If you roll 5 and have a Speed Bonus of 1, your Initiative Score is 6.

The GM then counts downwards from the highest Initiative score. When your number comes up, you can act. Each time the character takes an action they pay a cost in Initiative – once it reaches below 1 that character can no longer act. Moving costs only 2 Initiative, while swinging an axe costs 6. You can spend as much as you like, and even go down to an Initiative score of -5, but once the Initiative count reaches 0, the round ends.

Heavy weapons are generally more effective than Light weapons, but they cost 6 Initiative points to take a swing, while Light weapons cost only 4.

Heavy weapons are those with a Weight Rating of -1 or greater. Smaller weapons, those with a Weight Rating of -2 or less, and brawling attacks with fists, all count as light weapons.

#### Quick Actions

Quick Actions can interrupt the usual Initiative priorities. Any time someone attempts a Quick Action, they take their action immediately, even if they have a negative Initiative score. If two characters interrupt the Initiative flow with Quick Actions then whoever currently has the highest Initiative Score goes first.

Quick Actions allow characters to guard someone as soon as they see an attack impending upon a friend, to defend against missile attacks, or to shout a few words.

Characters on less than 1 Initiative can continue taking Quick Actions, but suffer a -1 cumulative penalty for each Quick action below.

For example, you can move, then Keep Edgy, even after you're too disoriented to attack anyone, but that movement will suffer a -1 penalty. Meanwhile, Keeping Edgy requires no roll and has no associated numbers, so it does not incur any penalty. However, defending one-

self after this point would have a -2 penalty, and further Quick Actions would suffer a -3 penalty.

#### Attack

To attack an opponent, you roll 2D6 as usual, but only add your Combat Skill. The TN is 7 plus your opponent's Dexterity.

# Damage

If you hit, roll 1D6 plus your Strength Bonus to determine Damage. The Damage is then taken off the enemy's HP. Everyone has a number of HP to withstand Damage. When your opponent is reduced to 0 HP, they are defeated.

#### Stacking Damage

Damage Bonuses cannot extend forever. If the Damage bonus ever exceeds +3 then 4 points of the bonus are replaced with a die. Therefore, what might usually be 1D6 + 4 Damage becomes 2D6 Damage.

This applies to all Damage, including magical Damage. It continues through all Damage Bonuses, so 1D6+9 Damage would be simply 3D6+1 Damage after conversion.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The "party leader", here means 'whoever rolls the Initiative dice first'.

#### Defence

When the enemy attempts to hit you, roll for defence with your Dexterity at TN 8 plus your opponent's Combat Skill. Defending costs 2 Initiative and counts as a Quick Action, so it can be done immediately.

Characters on 0 initiative or below suffer a -1 penalty to defence for each additional defence action. You might block the attacks of three fighters, but after that everyone becomes tired, so once initiative is down, defence becomes progressively more challenging.

| Initi                 | lative Costs |  |
|-----------------------|--------------|--|
|                       | durve ecosos |  |
| Action                | Init. Cost   |  |
| - Striking            |              |  |
| Heavy weapon          | 8            |  |
| Medium weapon         | 6            |  |
| Light weapon          | 4            |  |
| Drawing weapon        | 2            |  |
| - Projectiles         |              |  |
| Crossbow              | 3            |  |
| Guard Someone         | 2            |  |
| Improvised projectile | 7            |  |
| Reloading             | 2            |  |
| Shortbow              | 4            |  |
| Thrown weapon         | 4            |  |
| - Quick Actions       |              |  |
| Defence               | 2            |  |
| Keeping Edgy          | 2            |  |
| Moving                | 2            |  |
| Speaking              | 2            |  |
| - Magic               |              |  |
| Use magic item        | 8            |  |
| Cast a spell          | 3+level      |  |

### Dicey Damage

If you prefer your Dice in a more old-school format, you can easily give each weapon a different Damage die. Weapons which would normally inflict +1 Damage can instead roll their Damage as 1D8, while weapons with +2 Damage would instead leave players rolling 1D10, leaving weapons of +3 Damage to be replaced with a D12.

Whether the players are rolling 1D6+1 for a dagger or 1D8, both have the same average of 4.5, so this system will not change things significantly. However, Stacking Damage occurs less often, and the die rolls will tend to swing more wildly to the highs and lows.

If you don't own a D14, then simply add +1 Damage to all Damage totals above +3.

+0 Damage should remain as 1D6 and anyone with a Strength score of +4 should replace the bonus with a D6 as normal. Spells are unaffected.

#### Movement

By spending two Initiative, characters can run as a Quick Action, acting before all other actions. Characters can run 3 squares plus their Speed Bonus during this time. This movement can be chopped up into any number of pieces – once the Initiative is spent, a character with Speed +1 might run only one square, then 2 more, then 1 more square later.

Characters who spend the entire turn running can move 10 squares plus their Speed Bonus plus their Athletics Skill Bonus; so someone with Speed +1 and Athletics +1 would move 12 squares per turn of flat-out running.

#### **Hit Points**

Each character has a number of HP equal to 6 plus their Strength Bonus. Small gnomes typically have 4 HP while big, strong humans typically have 7. Losing even a single HP means the character has suffered serious Damage. A long fall might have broken the character's bone. A dagger could have slashed open several veins. Characters do not have many HP so losing even one is a serious matter.

#### Healing

Characters heal a quarter their HP each week, rounded up.

#### Death

Once a PC reaches 0 HP they must make a Vitality Check in order to stay alive. This is rolled at TN 4 plus one for every negative HP level.<sup>2</sup> For example, if someone with 3 HP left were to take a further 6 Damage, this would put their at -3 HP. That makes the TN 7 for the Vitality Check.

A failed Vitality check means that the character is dead. A successful one means that the character is unconscious for the remainder of the scene but alive. At the end of the scene they can make further Vitality Checks to see if they wake up. When waking up, all actions relying on movement take a penalty equal to the number of HP beyond 0 the character has lost.

NPCs roll Vitality checks at a basic TN of 7 instead of 4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Traits such as Strength do not affect the Vitality check because in a way, they already have. Stronger characters already have more HP, which has already kept them farther from death.

# Weapons

Weapons are a great way of inflicting additional Damage, but they are an equally excellent way of defending oneself. Having a longsword to keep scary opponents at bay is always better than trying to nimbly dodge about. Longer weapons also grant a bonus to Initiative, representing the fighter's ability to hit opponents before they hit them due to the weapon's length.

Each weapons is rated for 'Dam' (the Damage bonus), 'Init' (the bonus to Initiative, generally through reach) and 'Ev' (the weapon's Evasion bonus).

Each weapon has a Weight Rating, just like any

item. For every point a weapon's Weight Rating exceeds its wielder's Strength Bonus, the wielder gains 1 Encumbrance, which subtracts from the character's Effective Speed as they move slower and swings the weapon slower. Weapons held in only one hand add +2 to their Weight Rating.

Finally, some weapons also have an in-built 'knack' – a special ability they allow the wielder to use. These weapon knacks are not counted towards the character's total knacks, except for the purposes of the weapon's knack. See Chapter 6 for a full list of knacks.

| Light Weapons | Dam. | Init. | Ev. | Wt.R | Cost            | Knacks                    |
|---------------|------|-------|-----|------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| Cudgel        | +2   | 0     | 0   | -3   |                 | Stunning Strike (page 50) |
| Dagger        | +1   | 0     | +1  | -4   | 60cp            |                           |
| Firepoker     | +1   | +1    | 0   | -2   |                 | Finishing Blow (page 49)  |
| Javelin       | +1   | +2    | 0   | -2   | 50cp            |                           |
| Knife         | +1   | 0     | 0   | -4   | 40cp            | Precise Strike (page 49)  |
| Log           | +1   | -1    | 0   | -2   |                 |                           |
| Rapier        | +1   | +2    | +1  | -2   | $15\mathrm{sp}$ |                           |
| Rock          | +1   | 0     | 0   | -5   |                 |                           |

| Medium Weapons | Dam. | Init. | Ev. | Wt.R    | Cost            | Knacks                   |
|----------------|------|-------|-----|---------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| Boulder        | +4   | -1    | 0   | 6/8     |                 | Finishing Blow (page 49) |
| Chair          | +1   | +1    | +1  | $1/\ 3$ |                 |                          |
| Club           | +2   | +1    | +1  | 2/4     |                 |                          |
| Great Axe      | +3   | +1    | +1  | 3/5     | $8 \mathrm{sp}$ |                          |
| Great Sword    | +2   | +1    | +2  | 3/5     | $8 \mathrm{sp}$ |                          |
| Large Rock     | +2   | 0     | 0   | 4/6     |                 |                          |
| Longsword      | +1   | +1    | +3  | 1/3     | $9 \mathrm{sp}$ |                          |
| Shortsword     | +1   | +1    | +2  | -1/1    | $6 \mathrm{sp}$ | Furious Blows (page 49)  |
| Spear          | +1   | +1    | +2  | 0/2     | $3 \mathrm{sp}$ | First Strike (page 49)   |
| Quarterstaff   | 0    | +1    | +2  | 0/2     | $2 \mathrm{sp}$ | First Strike (page 49)   |
| Whip           | 0    | +2    | 0   | -1/ 1   |                 |                          |
| Wood Axe       | +2   | 0     | +1  | -1/1    | $1 \mathrm{sp}$ |                          |

| Heavy Weapons | Dam. | Init. | Ev. | Wt.R | Cost             | Knacks                 |
|---------------|------|-------|-----|------|------------------|------------------------|
| Great Club    | +4   | +1    | +1  | 5    |                  |                        |
| Giant Sword   | +3   | +1    | +2  | 5    | $15 \mathrm{sp}$ |                        |
| Poleax        | +3   | +1    | +1  | 5    | $6 \mathrm{sp}$  | First Strike (page 49) |

| Shields        | Dam. | Init. | Ev. | Wt.R | Cost            | Knacks                         |
|----------------|------|-------|-----|------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Bucklar Shield | +0   | 0     | +1  | -2   | $4 \mathrm{sp}$ | Solid Defence (page 50)        |
| Kite Shield    | +1   | 0     | +3  | 2/4  | $8 \mathrm{sp}$ | Solid Defence, Dodge (page 50) |
| Round Shield   | +1   | 0     | +2  | 0/2  | $5 \mathrm{sp}$ | Solid Defence, Dodge (page 50) |

#### Light Weapons

Light Weapons are those with a Weight Rating of -2 or less. People wield them in one hand only, without problem, and can slash or stab with them in flurries of blows, quickly. They require only 4 Initiative points to attack with, so while an axe is far more damaging than a dagger, a dagger can unleash a flurry of blows before a single

axe swing has taken place.

#### Medium Weapons

Swords, axes and all the regular weapons of warfare require a full 6 Initiative points to be swung. They grant excellent Combat Bonuses, often increasing the effects of all three Attributes. These weapons are the standard

28 CHAPTER 4. COMBAT

weapons which most people will be using throughout the campaign – they cover the Weight Rating from -1 to 4.

Medium weapons are usually wielded in both hands. However, characters can try to hold one with only one hand, but the weapon's Weight Rating increases by 2. For example, a great sword can certainly be held up by one hand alone, but it will move from a Weight Rating of 4 to 6, meaning that a normal human, with Strength +1, would suffer a -5 penalty to their Speed Bonus, and therefore Initiative. While this is a steep penalty to Initiative, the price can be worth the wielding of a shield with a weapon.

Anyone wielding a medium (or indeed heavy) weapon with a Weight Rating equal or greater than their racial maximum has an unwieldy weapon indeed, and suffers a -3 penalty to their Initiative.

#### **Heavy Weapons**

Giants, monsters and a few extremely strong humans have the ability to heft weapons so large that they can only be used with both hands together – all have

a Weight Rating of 4 or more. They grant excellent Bonuses, but require 8 Initiative points to attack.

Anyone insane enough to attempt to use a large weapon one handed must suffer through a +4 increase in the weapon's Weight Rating, which would make such weapons prohibitively heavy for most people.

#### Shields

Shields are a special type of weapon used almost exclusively to defend. They have stats like any other weapon but with one important difference – their Evasion bonus always adds to the Evasion Factor, and can never be used to add to Strike.<sup>3</sup>

Shields also have the option of adding +1 to Evasion, if the character's other weapon would threaten to render the shield's Evasion bonus useless. For example, if someone were to carry a long sword and a shield, they would receive +4 to the Evasion Factor.

SECTION 4.4

#### Armour

| Armour  | DR | Weight | Price            |
|---------|----|--------|------------------|
| Elvish  | 2  | -2     | 3  gp            |
| Padded  | 2  | 1      | $1 \mathrm{sp}$  |
| Leather | 3  | 0      | $5 \mathrm{sp}$  |
| Chain   | 4  | 1      | $10 \mathrm{sp}$ |
| Plate   | 5  | 2      | 12 gp            |

Armour defends characters by lowering incoming Damage. In game terms, armours have a DR rating which subtracts from Damage.

Armour can cover more or less of a character, and therefore comes with three ratings – Partial, Complete and very rare Perfect armour. Partial armour covers the basics – the character's chest and probably head, perhaps a basic arm-guard on top of that. Complete armour covers the full character – almost. Complete armour, whether leather or plate, will come with a helmet, a neck-guard, gauntlets, shin guards, foot coverings and will overlap to protect the joints. Perfect armour is a rating used for certain creatures which have natural armour without weak spots (such as stone giants).

**Complete** armour adds +1 to the Weight Rating and multiplies the price by 3. Complete leather armour would have a Weight Rating of 1, rather than 0, and would cost 30 sp rather than 10.

### **Vitals Shots**

When attacking an opponent in armour, it is possible to make a shot so precise as to get a gap in a helmet, strike an opponent in the eye or slide a blade between overlapping plates. To get a Vitals Shot, one simply needs to roll high enough over the creature's regular TN and all armour (meaning DR) can be ignored.



For partial armour, anyone rolling a Margin of 3 (i.e. 3 points above the TN) ignores the DR from the armour. If the regular TN is 8 then any roll of 11 or greater counts as a Vitals Shot. Complete armour requires a Margin of 5 to ignore the armour, so if the TN were 10 then a Strike would require a total of 15 to bypass the armour. Perfect armour cannot be bypassed by a sufficiently high roll.

Many creatures have a DR from natural armour,

representing especially thick skin or some other immunity to Damage. Natural armour always counts as Complete armour unless otherwise specified, because it covers almost all of the body, but often leaves weak spots open such as the eyes or the kneecaps.

Vitals Shots not only provide incentive for people to

 $<sup>^3{\</sup>rm See}$  below, page 29.

push their Strike Factor as high as possible, even at the expense of their own defence. It also provides an equalizer for weaker forces as even the most heavily armoured creature can be struck by a lucky blow.

# Weight

All armour has a Weight Rating, just like any other item. The Weight Rating above are for Partial Armour. If anyone wears Complete armour the Weight is increased by 1, so Complete chain armour which comes past the knees, has a helmet and uses arm-guards, would have a Weight Rating of 2.

Armour also inflicts Fatigue very quickly, as mentioned above. Wearing armour in battle is a great idea, but characters attempting to sprint in full plate will find themselves unable to run before long.

#### Perfect Strikes

Rolling a Natural Roll '12' in combat, i.e. rolling two 6's, means the roll was a Perfect Strike. A Perfect Strike is guaranteed to hit even if it doesn't reach the opponent's TN, it ignores both Partial and Complete armour (covered below) and it grants +2 Damage.

## Stacking Armour

Characters gain DR from armour, but animals can gain DR from a thick hide, while the undead gain DR from having less need of a functioning body. When multiple types of Damage stack, the second counts for only half (rounded up), and any tertiary damage types count for a quarter, and so on.

#### Aggression

Animals use a Skill called 'Aggression' to Strike – Aggression works exactly like the Combat Skill but only adds to the Strike Factor, and never to Initiative or Evasion

SECTION 4.5

# **Advanced Combat**

With the advanced combat rules, PCs have the option to change how they attack each round. Those who are certain they can strike the shambling undead might focus more on defence than attack. Others, hoping to bring down a massive basilisk in one hit might put all their resources into an accurate attack with a high Initiative score.

To keep track of all this, we track three 'Factors'. The *Strike Factor* is to attack, the *Evasion Factor* to avoid being attacked, and the *Initiative Factor* to add to Initiative.

#### Stances

The Dexterity Bonus can be assigned to either the Strike Factor or the Evasion Factor. This includes the weapon bonus. Someone with a Dexterity Bonus of +1 and a longsword would have a total Dexterity Bonus of +4, and can assign that to either Strike or Evasion.

This bonus cannot be picked apart - the entire thing must go towards only one of these two Factors.

#### The Combat Bonus

The Combat Skill can be added piece by piece to any of the Combat Factors. Those with Combat +1 can put it on Strike, Evasion or Initiative. Those with Combat +2 allows you to place +1 on Strike and +1 on Evasion, or +2 on Initiative, or any other combination.

The character sheet has a space for coins on top of the Combat Factors so you can place your Dexterity Bonus and the Combat Skill on top to remember what you have.

At the end of the round, the Combat Factors reset, and everyone chooses what they want to do again.

In all cases there is an optimal configuration which will itself depend upon the enemy's placement of resources.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>Players and Games Masters are free to cover their coins with their hand until everyone has placed their resources for the round.



Characters can attack in an Aggressive or Defensive

stance. This system takes the Defensive stance as default – the Dexterity Bonus is added to the Evasion score to keep the character safe. However, a character can forego safety for additional combat ability and add the Dexterity Bonus to Strike should they wish. Any Bonuses to Evasion from weapons also add to the Strike Factor. The score cannot be divided between the two – the Stances are an 'all or nothing' affair. Delicate decisions concerning priorities require the Combat Skill, which can be added one piece at a time to any of the Combat Factors.

If a character's Evasion score ever becomes negative, it applies to the Strike score when using the Defensive Stance. It is possible to swap it back by taking the Aggressive stance but this almost guarantees that opponents will hit the character every time they strike.

SECTION 4.6

# Fate Points

| Base FP | Regeneration |
|---------|--------------|
| 5       | 2 per scene  |
| 10      | 4 per scene  |
| 15      | 6 per scene  |
| 20      | 8 per scene  |

At this point you might be wondering how anyone is going to survive past their first battle. 6 or 7 HP is not a lot when the Damage is often 2D6 or higher. The mechanism which saves

the plot-important character is Fate Points. Every time someone would lose HP, the character marks off FP instead and it is stipulated that the attack in fact misses, because the gods have fated this person to live another day.

Everyone in the world begins with 5 base FP. This is then modified by their Charisma Bonus, so someone with Charisma -2 starts with 3 FP. The difference between the PCs and the NPCs is that PCs start play with a full allotment of FP at the beginning of each adventure. NPCs start with none, but regain FP at the end of each scene as usual. As a result, most NPCs effectively have 0 FP. The GM can mostly ignore NPC FP

and Damage will be applied directly to NPC HP.

# Regaining Fate Points

At the end of each Scene, players regenerate 2/5ths of their FP. Those with 5 FP total regenerate 2 temporary FP, and those with 10 FP regenerate 4 temporary FP, and so on.

While NPCs begin with 0 FP, they too regenerate the normal amount each scene. In this way, an NPC might accumulate quite a number of FP, and when some climactic end scene arises where the PCs finally confront them, they will have a harder time of it, because the NPC has now become plot-important enough to merit some plot immunity, just like them.

One exception here is creatures without a Charisma Attribute. Animals, undead and other creatures without any Charisma Bonus can never store FP except through the use of Magic.

SECTION 4.7

# **Fatigue**

Fighting, running and swimming can really take it out of you, especially when wearing heavy armour. Characters gain Fatigue Points for exerting themselves, and if they accrue too many then they will quickly start to become ineffective.

Below the character's HP bar are spaces for Fatigue Points to be gained. Once the character has more Fatigue Points than their current HP, they take a -1 penalty for every Fatigue Point in excess of their HP. This might happen because the character has, say, 6 HP but gains a total of 8 Fatigue Points, and then gains a -2 penalty to all actions. But it might also occur because the character has 4 Fatigue Points and then Damage reduces them to only 2 HP, leaving them with a -2 penalty to all actions

yet again.

Characters may reach a maximum penalty of -5 due to Fatigue Points, after which they die. If the character is accruing Fatigue Points from running or wrestling, they would normally simply pass out at this point, but if they are gaining Fatigue from swimming or bleeding, the character will almost certainly just die.

Fatigue Points cannot be mitigated with FP. Characters who can luck their way out of being shot by arrows and roasted by dragons can quite easily be punched and dragged away, or collapse after a long run.

4.7. FATIGUE 31

## Gaining Fatigue

Fatigue is gained extremely quickly, for all manner of reasons. However, it is only applied at the end of the scene. Running, fighting, and jumping generate a lot of adrenaline, which keeps any tiredness at bay while the action is on. The real danger in Fatigue is persistent action, when characters have no chance to recover from a previous battle.

| $\overline{}$  | Fatigue Chart                     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| `              |                                   |
| Action         | Fatigue                           |
| Armour         | Wearing armour inflicts 1 Fatigue |
|                | per Weight Rating of the armour.  |
| Bleeding       | 1 Fatigue point per slashing dam- |
|                | age.                              |
| Climbing       | 2 Fatigue per square.             |
| Fighting       | Each round inflicts 1 Fatigue     |
|                | Point.                            |
| Holding Breath | 2 Fatigue per round.              |
| Marching       | 1 Fatigue point per mile.         |
| Starving       | Each meal skipped inflicts 1 Fa-  |
|                | tigue plus half the character's   |
|                | Strength Bonus (rounded up).      |
| Swimming       | Each square swum inflicts 1 Fa-   |
|                | tigue.                            |

Bleeding occurs when a character has lost HP to piercing or slashing weapons. They then gain Fatigue Points equal to the number of HP lost. These Fatigue Points are marked with a 'B' instead of the usual dash across a box and are healed at a rate of one per day rather than the usual, faster rate. If the bleeding is not stopped, the character should bleed for the same number of points minus one on the next scene until they are dead or the bleeding has stopped on its own. The TN to stop the bleeding is always 6 plus the number of Fatigue Points being lost on the current scene.

**Starving** is another special case. Fatigue inflicted from starvation is marked with an S, and each of these points only heal once the character has had a full meal.

#### Skills and Fatigue

Anyone used to firing a bow or waving a sword can do so for much longer than the average person. Each Skill comes with one Fatigue Box per level, so characters with Athletics 2 could put Fatigue Points gained from sprinting into the two Fatigue Boxes for Athletics, and those with Survival 3 would have three additional Fatigue Boxes which can only be used when marching or other activities associated with Survival.

## **Healing Fatigue**

When the party take a quiet scene to rest, they can heal a number of HP equal to half their *current* HP; so someone with 4 out of 8 HP would be able to recoup 2 HP by resting, either for a full night, or by taking some chunk of the afternoon to sit quietly.

In most cases, Fatigue Points will heal faster than they accumulate, so tiredness can be safely ignored while are in ideal circumstances. However, persistent battles, sprints, and poisons can quickly incapacitate the most seasoned warriors.

The next morning the trio gave a wide berth to the area between the fallen village and the mountain, in the hopes of avoiding attack from the rear. Unfortunately there was little they could do to hide themselves, and a band of hobgoblins from the village were following them. The trio had reached halfway up the mountain by this point but the hobgoblins were faster than them, and stronger. Thenton thought for a moment about abandoning Hugi if there was a problem - his little dwarvish legs were no good for sprinting. Of course Hugi's death would not buy them much time, and Arneson would never stand for it. No, they would have to stick together to survive.

The trio climbed for a while longer, looking back every few moments to note how close the hobgoblins were behind them. An ogre was among their ranks, so they must have come from a very deep cavern.

Looking back, the enemy was nearing and everyone was out of breath. Arneson suggested a rest to make sure they would be ready for the fight - they could fight downhill against an enemy fatigued from walking upwards. He calmly got out the rations - some cheese, smoked pork, oatcakes and a flagon of wine.

32 CHAPTER 4. COMBAT



"May as well have the best of the rations now, eh, friends?", Arneson said while smiling, and they slowly masticated their age-hardened meal and tried to smile back as the nine foot monstrosity which was so recently a man made its way up to them, pounding its great feet up the mountainous slopes, surrounded by half a dozen hobgoblins, each the size of a broad-shouldered man.

As the hobgoblins neared the plateau where the trio sat they began to make their war cries, but Arneson just sat and ate his last oatcake slowly. They began to sprint upwards across the rocky ground.

The GM decides that since the players have the higher ground, they will receive +1 to all rolls until the hobgoblins can reach slightly higher ground - probably after the first action. One of the players must roll Initiative, so Arneson's player take the dice and rolls, producing a '5'. Each character's Initiative Bonus adds to this separately, so Thenton's Initiative of +1 gives him a total of 6; Hugi's Initiative of +0 gives him a total of 5 and Arneson's Initiative Bonus of +2 makes his total 7. The group then gain +1 each due to the higher ground. Meanwhile, the hobgoblins have rolled a '5' for their Initiative as well. The hobgoblins each have a +1 bonus to Initiative and the ogre has a +0 bonus.

The GM knows the highest Initiative total is somewhere under 9 so she calls out,

"Ten! The hobgoblins gather at the base. Nine! They cover their faces with their weapons and gang together. Eight! They push forwards and ...."

"Eight!" shouts Arneson's player. "I'm going at eight! I'm going for the ogre - you said he was unarmoured so we should be able to take him down with a

couple of good hits".

Arneson's player needs to roll an 8 to hit the ogre, so he rolls and adds +1 for his Combat Skill. His total is '11' and he hits. He has already rolled his damage die at the same time. It landed on a '2'. He adds +2 for his Strength and +1 for the sword's Damage bonus for a total of 5. The ogre shrieks in pain as Arneson's sword sticks in. Arneson's action took 6 Initiative points so he goes down to '2', and the hobgoblin has spent 2 Initiative to defend himself.

"Seven!", she cries. Thenton's player jumps in. He only deals 1D6 + 2 Damage but he has a much better Combat Skill of +2. He rolls to Strike but misses the ogre with a '5'. His Initiative score reduces to 1, and he reduces the hobgoblin's from 6 to 4.

"Six!", beckons the GM, and starts to describe leering hobgoblins stabbing at everyone's feet from the base of the great stone step the trio are sitting on. She gives them each a -1 to attack due to occupying the lower ground.

A hobgoblin hits Arneson, so he spends 2 Initiative to attempt to Dodge. Arneson rolls a 7 but the TN is 10. The hobgoblin's Strength is +2 and the battle axe adds +3 Damage for a total of +5. 4 of the Damage is replaced with a die, so the hobgoblin is rolling 2D6 + 1 Damage. The total is 6. Arneson's player first reduces that by his chainmail's DR of 4, leaving 2 Damage. Instead of taking that Damage he marks off 2 Fate Points and declares that the attack in fact misses.

Hugi finally releases his crossbow, but in all the confusion misfires. He's down to Initiative 1.

"Four!", shouts the GM, then she smiles. The next hobgoblin attacks and Arneson rolls a 5 – that's a failure with a Margin of 4, so it bypasses his chainmail. The axe is coming down

- Arneson deals 5 Damage to a hobgoblin.
- 7 | Thenton misses.
- Most hobgoblins attack.
- 5 Ogre grabs Hugi, then runs away.
- 4 | Two hobgoblins attack.

towards his unarmoured shin-bone and the Damage rolled is 9. He marks off his last 9 FP rather than taking any Damage. Any further Damage is coming straight off his HP.

"The ogre pushes forward with its club then reaches out to grab Hugi. Roll at Target Number 9".

Hugi's player isn't happy, as that is enough to hit him, or in this case grab him. In fact with his crossbow out rather than a defensive weapon, he'll have a hard time defending himself.

The ogre reached forward, grabbing Hugi by the beard and pulling him back through the horde of hobgoblins and out from the protection of his companions.

The other players want to attack the ogre, but he's making a movement action - these count as Quick Actions so they are allowed to operate before other actions. Hugi disappears behind the crowd. The ogre's Initiative reduces to 0 and he is done for the Round, but Arneson and Thenton each have one action left.

SECTION 4.8

# Complications & Manoeuvres

# Complications

#### Blindness

Fighting while blind is no fun – your opponent can see you coming, and you can't see them. Blinded opponents suffer a penalty equal to -8 plus their Wits and Vigilance Bonuses with a maximum penalty of -6. For example, a character with With -1 would receive a -9 penalty to attack, except that the maximum penalty is -6. Someone with Wits +1 and Vigilance +3 would suffer a -4 penalty to attack because both reduce the basic penalty of -8.

This penalty only counts when one side of a fight is blind. When both sides are blind, we use the Darkness Fighting rules below.

While fighting blind, if the dice make a Natural Roll roll equal to the number of people on their side (including themself) then they hit a companion. If the character is fighting with just one companion then there are two of them and they hit a companion on the roll of a 2. If they are part of a group of 5 people, any roll of 5 or under means they have accidentally hit a companion. Companions who are are accidentally hit can attempt an Evasion roll by rolling with their current Evasion Factor against TN 10; failure implies normal Damage from that attack. It is quite possible to kill a companion while fighting blind.

#### **Darkness**

Fighting in the darkness, or just twilight, can give a distinct advantage to those with sharper senses. Those who retain some basic vision while their opponents have none are in a similar situation to fighting a blinded opponent. However, when both sides suffer from the darkness, the battle changes very little. Neither side can hit very accurately, but then neither side can dodge or parry very well either.

When fighting in the dark, each side receives a penalty to attacking the other equal to the difference between their respective Wits + Vigilance totals, up to a maximum of -6.

For example, a human guard has caught a room full of elves with stolen goods. Thinking quickly, one of the elves douses the room's only lantern. The human has a Wits Bonus of -1 and no Vigilance Skill. The elves have a minimum Wits of +1 and many also have the Vigilance Skill; that means the elves will receive a +2 bonus to striking the guard and those with the Vigilance Skill will receive a higher bonus.

Deep darkness can provide a maximum penalty of -6, while twilight is limited to a penalty of -3.

#### **Passing Attacks**

If you try to run past an opponent during combat, they may make an attack against you as a Quick Action.

This might happen when someone is surrounded, but wants to run away.

### Spell Casting in Combat

Spell casters are assumed to be focusing on their spells and using both hands for that purpose rather than weapons. They use their Wits for the Initiative bonus rather than Speed and receive no Combat Skill Bonus to Evasion – they only use their basic Dexterity score.

Casting one-handed is possible, but difficult. Any roll the spell requires receives a -2 penalty. Casting one-handed allows the caster to hold a weapon in the other hand, for either defensive or offensive purposes.

Spell casters who wish to both attack and cast spells within the same Round must use the lower of their Speed and Wits score when determining Initiative. They can then use their full Combat Skill Bonus for the Round to add to the Combat Factors but cannot take their Initiative Factor higher than their Wits Bonus.

Switching away from one's focus on spells or martial combat must be decided at the start of the Round – mages who are not mentally prepared to cast spells or use a sword cannot do so at a second's notice.

#### Trapped or Entangled

Characters caught in mud, who slip over, or get shackled to a spot cannot move or dodge nearly as well as they could. They cannot take any Quick Actions except speaking, and receive no benefits from their Dexterity Bonus or the Knack: Fox Hop.

## Falling Prone

Characters who fall over lose their ability to defend themselves, as above. However, they can get up at the cost of 2 Initiative by using up their movement action. If they've already moved this Round, they have to wait until the next Round.

# Manoeuvres

#### Brawling

Punches and kicks all use the Combat bonus. Such attacks inflict Fatigue Damage. Everyone gains a DR against Brawling Damage equal to their Strength Bonus, which stacks with armour (DR cannot be negative). This counts as Complete armour, so hitting someone in Partial chainmail with a TN of 8 and a Strength of +1 would mean they have a total DR of 6. However, an attack score of 11 would mean that the Partial armour's DR

34 CHAPTER 4. COMBAT

could be ignored, leaving only a DR of 1. An attack score of 13 would ignore both types of DR, leaving nothing at all. Attacks which bypass a body's natural armour count as normal Damage as such attacks might hit vulnerable locations such as the eyes or crotch or twist an opponent's arm till breaking point.

#### **Blind Rage**

Weapons can grant a bonus to the wielder's Evasion Factor because the wielder is keeping people at bay with it – a spear might be waved in an opponent's face in a threatening manner or a sword might be on the ready to attack if someone gets within its range. However, this marvellous defence only works against people who care about being hit. Anyone can choose to attack someone while ignoring their opponent's weapon's bonus to Evasion; the penalty is simply that the opponent can choose to make a single Sneak Attack immediately.

#### **Drawing Weapons**

Drawing a weapon costs 2 Initiative if it is placed in an easy place to draw, like a scabbard on the side of a belt. If a character holds weapons on the back or in a bag, it costs 8 Initiative to remove them. If a knife's stuffed inside a pack, the GM may stipulate a number of Rounds required to draw the weapon.

#### **Dropping Weapons**

Dropping a weapon is free, but if the character has not made an attack then the weapon's Initiative Bonus is lost.

#### Flanking

Attacks from someone's anterior side gain a +2 Bonus. Up to 4 opponents can attack a lone character, and any available walls can reduce this number.

# Grabbing & Grappling

**Grabs:** A grapple always starts with a grab. A grab is a normal roll, made without any benefits from weapons. If successful, the character has grabbed an opponent.

Once two people are grappling, neither can move and so both can be struck as per a Sneak Attack by anyone nearby.

No weapons can be used while grappling if they have a Weight Rating above -2.

**Grapples:** Once two people are caught in the grapple, either can make a grappling roll at the cost of 4 Initiative. They can then roll with double their Strength, plus their Strike factor, against 7 plus the enemy's Evasion score

A successful roll implies the character can break the grapple and move freely, or can inflict 1D6 plus their Strength Bonus in Damage.

Weapon Grab This works exactly like a normal grab, except for two key differences. The first is that the defending player cannot use the weapon's Dexterity Bonus to defend – a sword which grants a +3 bonus to defend does not help when the sword itself is being grabbed. The second difference is that a grappled target can simply drop the weapon at any point in order to ignore the grapple. If a fighter's shield has been grabbed, they can just let it go, and the same with any sword.

#### Guarding

If you guard someone by standing in front of them then all attacks have to go through you first.<sup>5</sup> Any enemy making a successful attack on you can choose to damage you, or to make another roll (as a free action, costing no Initiative) at their real target.

Guarding costs 2 Initiative, and after than any defence incurs the usual Initiative cost. If either character moves away from the other, the guarding stops.

#### Half Swording

It is possible to hold a sword by the blade and use the guard to bludgeon one's opponent. This manoeuvre allows the weapon's Speed Bonus to be added to its Damage instead. It takes 2 Initiative points to change how one holds the sword.

#### **Holding Off**

Anyone can wait to see what the battle brings – the character simply lowers their Initiative and can jump in at any point, acting at one Initiative higher than a declared action.

For example, someone might hold off their action at Initiative 5. They wait for the enemy to attack at Initiative 3 and notices that one of them is attempting to use a magical item. Immediately they retroactively performs an action at Initiative 4.

### Keeping Edgy

The character can take a moment to note their long-range surroundings, including archers and potential spell casters. This takes only 2 Initiative points and for the rest of the Round, any time the character is being fired upon in combat they can use their basic Speed Bonus in a resisted action to leap out of the way of an incoming missile or targeted spell, such as a fireball. Spells which simply target people by gaze or magical effects such as Polymorphing are unaffected.

#### Ram

In combat, it is possible to scare, push and stab at someone to force them to move backwards. The attacker spends 3 Initiative points. The defender can either attempt to resist, or can simply acquiesce and move back. When moving back, targets are pushed back 2 square; the attacker's Strength adds to this and the opponent's

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>This includes missile attacks only if you could otherwise evade them.

Strength decreases it. Characters can sacrifice the use of 1 point of Strength to push back an additional person.

Those who resist must also sacrifice 3 Initiative. A resisted Strength + Combat Skill check is made. Successful resistance means that the defender is not pushed back.

A *Ram* action must employ normal movement, and cannot move any character farther than their normal movement. Characters who have been rammed but are unable to move far enough back fall *prone*.<sup>6</sup>

# Sneak Attacks

When taking someone by surprise, the attacker gains a +4 bonus to the attack and a +2 bonus to Damage. Opponents cannot use any Evasion bonuses from Dexterity, weapon Bonuses or the Combat Skill.

Sneak Attacks also gain a penalty equal to the weapon's Weight Rating (if positive). Warhammers are not the best choice for assassination weapons, while daggers and hand axes do much better.

### Two Weapon Combat

A character using two weapons – perhaps a shield in one hand and a sword in the other – can use the best Speed, Strength and Dexterity Bonus from all weapons. Each weapon will have to be held in one hand, increasing its Weight Rating by 2.

Shields, uniquely, can add their Evasion Bonus to the character's Evasion Factor even while the wielder is in the Aggressive Stance. As a result, someone could use a shield's bonus to Evasion while using a sword's Evasion Bonus to add to their Strike Strike score. In this case, Dexterity would always be added to Strike, along with the sword's Bonus.

Arneson decides he is going to ram the crowd of hobgoblins to save his friend.<sup>7</sup> Pushing the half dozen hob-

goblins back is going to be tricky. He launches himself from the stony step they are on, pushes his chest into one then grabs two more hobgoblins. Since he is pushing back 2 extra figures, he takes a -2 penalty to the action. Arneson's rolling with +2 from his Strength Bonus and +1 bonus for his Combat Skill for a grand total of +1. The TN is 7 plus the hobgoblins' Strength of +2 and Combat Skill of +2 for a total of 11. The GM allows him a total of a +2 bonus for jumping off the step. The dice come up with an 8 and his total of +3 just passes the test. Normally, he would only push the hobgoblins back by 1 step, but they are on the side of a cliff and being pushed onto their back feet.

The GM decides some sort of check is in order to see how well the hobgoblins perform. Ordinarily, she would roll for each of them but there are six of them and that will take too long. Thinking quickly - because who wants to slow down combat? - she decides that all of them could potentially fall down the cliff since the first three are in front of the next three so Arneson is pushing against all of them one way or another. She gives them a TN of 9 to stay up and a bonus of +6 because there are 6 of them. Each Margin they roll in the final score is one hobgoblin that has not fallen over. Dice clatter, she has rolled a '4' and that leaves a final score of 10. Everyone falls down the mountain's steep incline except for a single hobgoblin.

Thenton, on Initiative 1, is the last to act. He jumps off the cliff-side to attack the last hobgoblin. He strikes with a score of 11, bypassing the ugly creature's Partial chain armour, then rolls 1D6 + 2 for the Damage for a total of 4. The creature is reduced to half its HP with a crimson gash across its throat.

As Thenton's sword swooped down it opened up his target's arm. The last one standing cries out and withdraws his arm then backs off.

"End of the Round!", cries the GM. "Round two! Roll for Initiative".

SECTION 4.9

# Ranged Combat

Projectiles have their own Skill which is bought just like the Combat Skill. Archers roll to hit with Dexterity + Projectiles, then roll for Damage, just as with Combat. The TN is always 6 plus one for every five full squares away the target is. Targets 14 squares away would have a TN of 8 to hit. Most targets cannot use any weapons to add to their Evasion Factor (except shields) but can use the Speed Bonus to evade missile attacks if they are on the run or Keeping Edgy.<sup>8</sup>

Just as with weapon combat, a high enough roll can be a Vitals Shot, ignoring all DR.

When someone with a bow is attacked, they can use their Combat Skill and Dexterity to Evade as per usual.

# To pull back the heavy load on a long bow takes 1 Round, and the arrow flies at the very end of round. Each bow has its own Strength rating and anyone without at least that much Strength cannot use the bow; the bows deal

The Long Bow

Long bows (or 'hunting bows') are difficult things to

work but well worth it once the archer practices enough.

1D6 +Strength Rating. So if a bow has a Strength rating of 2 then it deals 1D6 + 2 Damage but requires a Strength of 2, at least, to operate. Having a Strength of 3 will not increase the Damage.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>See page 33 for details on falling prone.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>See page 34 for details on the attack.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>See page 34.

| Projectile      | Initiative | Damage  | Weight | Cost             |
|-----------------|------------|---------|--------|------------------|
| Crossbow        | 3          | 2D6     | 1/3    | 20 sp            |
| Longbow         | 0          | varies  | -4/-2  | $10 \mathrm{sp}$ |
| Shortbow        | +2         | 1D6 - 1 | -5/-3  | $5 \mathrm{sp}$  |
| Throwing knives | +1         | 1D6 - 1 | -5/-3  | 100 cp           |

Long bows can be fired for hundreds of yards – the maximum range is generally more determined by the archer's ability to aim than by the range of the bow.

### The Short Bow

A short bow, or 'trick bow', is a smaller, lighter thing which can be used by anyone. What it lacks in punch it makes up for in quick draw time. As usual, for every five squares beyond the first two the archer suffers a -1 penalty to hit. The bow takes 4 Initiative points to fire so many shots can be fired in a Round.

Short bows have a maximum range of 20 squares and deal 1D6-1 Damage. They often bring down prey by multiple arrows rather than the one.

Firing a short bow requires 4 Initiative points but reloading takes another 2.

# The Crossbow

Crossbows can be powerful, but are not easy to reload. They have a basic Damage of 2D6 though different crossbows vary in quality. Crossbows take a number of Rounds to reload equal to 6 minus the character's Strength score (minimum of 1). Firing a crossbow takes only 3 Initiative points.

# Thrown Weapons

Thrown weapons such as knives, spears or others are typically not great at killing enemies, but they can certainly wound them. They work just as shortbows, but their Damage is the normal weapon Damage -2. Someone with Strength +1 throwing a dagger would deal 1D6 Damage, while someone with Strength -1 would deal 1D6-2 Damage.

# Impromptu Weapons

Weapons which were never made to be thrown, such as swords, axes, or most knives, receive a -4 penalty to hit for every five squares distance from the target. Weapons also receive a -2 penalty to Damage.

"Remember your attack stances this time everyone", says the  $\mathit{GM}$ .

The players wonder if they want to add their Dexterity Bonus and Weapon's Evasion Bonus to Strike opponents instead of Evading attacks, but at this stage defence is more important, especially for Hugi - currently being pinned down by an ogre, and Arneson, currently down to only his Hit Points.

Next up, players assign their Combat Skill. On the last Round, they left it as the default - it added to the Strike Factor. Arneson repeats the move and Hugi has no Combat score to speak of, but Thenton has Combat +2. He knows speed is of the essence if he wants to save his friend, so he adds +2 to his Initiative Factor, giving him a total of +3.

The characters roll to get their bearings but achieve only a '4', so Thenton will act at Initiative 7. The GM rolls for the hobgoblins and achieves '9' - with Speed +1 they will act on Initiative 10.

- 10 | The Ogre grapples Hugi.
- 7 Thenton moves to stab the Ogre.
- 6 The Ogre deals 5 Damage.
- 5 Thenton kills the ogre.

"Twelve!", the GM rolls a Morale Check for that last hobgoblin. It is wounded and outnumbered. The TN is 12 and it can add its Combat bonus, but the roll still fails.

"The last hobgoblin backs up. Eleven! It flees down the mountain towards its allies, many of whom are still rolling down the hill."

"Ten!", the GM continues, and immediately rolls for the ogre as it tries to eat Hugi's face off. This will count as a grappling roll, so he and Hugi will use double their Strength Bonus added to their Combat Skill. Unfortunately Hugi has neither Strength Bonus nor Combat Skill, so the ogre gets a straight +12 bonus; the roll succeeds before it is even made, and succeeds by a margin of 3: that means Damage is inflicted, rather than just Fatigue Points. The ogre only adds Strength - of course his massive club is useless for the attack. His Strength of +5 means he will roll 2D6+1 Damage for a total of 4. Hugi is safe for now as the ogre luckily bites down on dwarvish helmet as Hugi's player marks off 4 FP.

"Nine! The ogre pulls Hugi down. Eight! He bites down on Hugi's face but gets a mouthful of helmet instead. Seven!" Thenton's player is acting now and takes two Initiative to run over to aid Hugi. He asks the GM if he can sneak up on the ogre.

"You mean in the middle of a fight you want to back-

stab someone?"

"Sure. He's busy eating Hugi's face, so can I stab him while he's not bothering to avoid it?"

The GM thinks about it - the action is not clearly covered in the rules, so she decides the following.

"Okay - make a sneak roll. If he sees you then he's going to stop the action and defend himself, otherwise your next attack can count as a Sneak Attack. Roll Speed + Stealth at Target Number 6."

Thenton has no bonus to either, but that ogre is so dim the test is easily passed.

"Six! The ogre gnaws into Hugi's face, this time without failure. 5 Damage!"

Hugi's player marks off his last 3 FP then 2 HP, noting that he could have just died.

Arneson runs over to aid the fight.

"Five! Thenton rolls for attack"

His Sneak Attack gives him +4 to strike the ogre -

which he does - and +2 Damage, making his Damage roll 2D6. His total is 7 Damage.

37

"Launching himself forward he lands the tip of his sword into the ogre's back just as teeth are sinking into the dwarf's face. It finds purchase and slides in only six inches before stopping. The giant whirls Round, ripping the sword out and pushing Thenton to the side. He screams and attempts to get up, then slumps back down onto the dwarf, blood pooling out of the gash on his back"

"Finally!", shouts Thenton. We're done. It's finished. We can  $\dots$ 

"Four! Over a dozen hobgoblins can be seen marching down from the mountain."

"What? We can't handle any more. Hugi's Damaged. Arneson's in poor shape too."

"Three! They pull out crossbows and start cranking them ..."

SECTION 4.10 -

# Morale

Unsure if your NPCs want to fight? Roll their Combat or Aggression Skill at TN 6.

Most combats will end with one side or the other running away – few troops want to fight to the last man when they could potentially be safe at home by the end of the day. At the start of each Round, the GM rolls a morale check for the enemy if they think the enemy have a good reason to flee.

The players do not take morale checks – they decide when it's time to run away by the look of the situation. Usually a good time is when all the FP have run out.<sup>9</sup>

# Morale Chart

### TN Situation

- -4 Monsters outnumber characters 3:1.
- -2 Monsters outnumber characters 2:1.
- +2 Characters outnumber the monsters.
- +2 Monster is wounded.
- -2 Character's top Strength Bonus is lower than the monster's.
- +2 Character's top Strength Bonus is higher than the monster's.
- +1 Players have displayed awesome magical abilities.

Morale checks are rolled at TN 6 with a character's

Combat Skill (or Aggression Skill if the character is an animal). As usual, the GM rolls for an entire group with one roll. If the characters have just attacked a group of 10 hobgoblins and injured 3 then the troop will roll at TN 6 to see if they should flee, but the injured 3 hobgoblins roll at TN 8. If the final result is a 7 then the three injured hobgoblins flee, but the rest remain.

When an enemy flees the scene, characters still gain full XP for the fight, since they still 'defeated' the enemy.

Thenton's mind was racing - searching for anything to help he remembered his acting classes, the roar they taught to open a grand scene and how actors said their roar was such that it would terrify local ruffians around the town.

Thenton's player asks the GM about making a moral check for the hobgoblins.

"Well", she ponders, "you certainly don't outnumber them. They are not half dead. They might make a moral check at TN 4 but they would get a +1 bonus for their Combat Skill. So no, not really. They are not terrified of Thenton waving his sword about, even if he took acting classes".

So much for that plan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>The GM may also wish to cut all Morale checks for any NPCs with remaining FP.

38 CHAPTER 4. COMBAT

SECTION 4.11

# Chases

# Fleeing

Chases form some of the most dramatic scenes in an adventure. When running on an open field without any barriers, everyone simply runs at full speed – whoever has the highest Speed + Athletics total succeeds in running away or catching up with an opponent. But when running through marshes, down alleys, climbing up cliffs, or otherwise finding a reason to change direction, PCs must roll.

The system is simple – one player rolls 2D6 for the group. Each person then modifies this group score. Since the party will probably run at different paces, they have

the option of abandoning slower members or slowing down to the pace of the slowest member.

The TN is 6 plus the enemy's Speed + Athletics Bonuses. Failure means the characters are instantly caught, before they are able to run anywhere. If the players hit the TN they manage to run through 1 area while being chased. For every Marginal point, they run through an additional area. If the Margin is ever 3 or more then they completely evade the enemy. If the party obtain less than total success, they and their pursuers both move and must roll again.

The table is a guide to an unaltered roll. In most situations enemy Traits will affect the actual results of such a total by increasing or decreasing the TN.

| Total | Result   |
|-------|--|
| 11+   | The characters immediately escape their pursuers.                          |
| 10    | The characters escape their pursuers after travelling through two areas.   |
| 9     | The characters escape their pursuers after travelling through three areas. |
| 8     | The characters are chased through 3 areas and reroll.                      |
| 7     | The characters are chased through 2 areas and reroll.                      |
| 6     | The characters are chased through 1 area and reroll.                       |
| <5    | The characters are immediately caught.                                     |

The GM is encouraged to give a fast-paced description of fast-moving scenery, hurriedly telling the players about a new area before moving instantly on. Each area covered holds new opportunities for getting away, or trapping the quarry – whether that is the players or their prey.

Characters running through forests might encounter a marshy area, a stream, dense thickets, an open plain and then a sudden, steep hill. Those crossing plains might find a random encounter in their path, then a copse of trees. Those running up a mountain could find an area of loose rocks where the ground slides away from under their feet, a narrowing path upwards as rocky walls envelop them and then a misty lake covered in low-lying cloud.

Each area covered also inflicts 1 Fatigue Point in addition to any for wearing armour or for Encumbrance Points. These Fatigue Points are applied after every roll rather than waiting until the end of the scene.

Players are encouraged to suggest Skills which might help. While running away from a band of guards, a character could use the Stealth Skill, quickly dipping into an alleyway to hide. When jumping around a busy area of town, the character might leap over a moving cart to gain some headway. Characters can, with GM permission, use their Skills to aid an entire group. The Stealth Skill, in particular, might be used to aid the entire party to hide by finding the right spot. The Empathy Skill might be used to quickly convince farmers to hide the characters.

Thenton's next plan was to run away as fast as possible. This was much more popular than his last plan of yelling at the enemy, though Hugi found it hard to be move enthusiastically with an arrow in his shoulder. The hobgoblins of course realised that they had no time to reload so they just gave chase. They dropped their projectiles, pulled out their shortswords and started to clamber along the rocky face of the mountain. The trio could not move clearly up the mountain until they had gained some ground between themselves and the hobgoblins, and feared that there would be more openings to once-dwarven tunnels, now infested with hobgoblins, if they went further up from their present location.

The basic TN for such actions is 6 and the GM lowers it by 2 because the trio have a good head start. The hobgoblins add their Speed Bonus of +1 for a final TN of 5. The party roll an 8 but unfortunately Hugi isn't the fastest of people – he's only four feet tall after all – so his score is 7. They needed that 8 to completely get away. Arneson and Thenton decide they're going to keep pace with him rather than running ahead. They're not caught yet, but run through three different distinct areas before making another roll.

The hobgoblins were fast on their trail as they clambered over the rocky mountain side. They soon headed up steeper, overhanging rocks and at one point had to help each other upwards across large rocks jutting out of the side as the hobgoblin horde came ever closer. Finally, they reached the peaks and gazed down the other side. Seeing only mist in the other side they decided to lose

themselves in the crevices there before the enemy could catch up enough to see their direction.

Arneson's player wants to roll again while adding his +2 Stealth Skill. He is the only one with this Skill but the GM says he can use it to help everyone hide. Arneson's player takes the dice and rolls; he scores 11.

They didn't go far, but only hopped down a few stony crevices before Arneson beckoned them to the side and requested they creep into a nook he had found. Hugi and Thenton could only just fit, with no spare room, so Arneson then bounded off to see what else he could find. He was still out looking for a spot when the great axes scraping down the cliff could be heard, and guttural voices

complained about dangerously empty stomachs.

# Hunting

Running after prey follows exactly the same rules, but in reverse. The party roll for catching up with their prey. As per the previous chart, a near-failure can be worse than a total failure. With a complete failure, the enemy simply gets away. With a partial failure, the party run a long way, get very tired, then fail. Such is life.

| Total | Result  |
|-------|---|
| 10+   | The characters immediately capture their quarry.                                  |
| 9     | The characters chase their quarry through three areas, then capture them.         |
| 8     | The characters chase their quarry through two areas before catching up with them. |
| 7     | The characters chase their quarry through one area and then catch up with them.   |
| 6     | The characters chase their quarry through three areas, then lose them.            |
| 5     | The characters chase their quarry through two areas before losing them.           |
| 4     | The characters chase their quarry through one area, then lose them.               |
| <3    | The characters immediately lose their quarry.                                     |

SECTION 4.12

# Further Dangers

# Falling Damage

Characters who fall from a height suffer 2 Damage per square the character fell. 2 Damage alone converts to 1D6-2 Damage, while 4 Damage would simply be 1D6 and so on. Characters falling straight downward can attempt to mitigate 4 Damage by rolling Dexterity + Athletics at TN 9. Those falling forward and down in an arc can try to roll along the ground to mitigate the Damage; they roll Dexterity + Athletics at TN 7 and a successful roll indicates that they reduce incoming Damage by 4.

The maximum Damage someone can suffer from a fall is 18, equating to 4D6 + 2.

# Marching

Every two miles walked inflicts a Fatigue Point at the end of the day. Additional Fatigue Points for carrying heavy items and wearing armour are added as usual. Humans have an uncanny ability to walk all day without tiring, and only endure 1 Fatigue Point every 2 miles.

"That's the end of the scene", the GM says. "You can each regain 2 Fate Points."

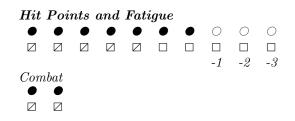
"I've got 10 Fate Points in total", mentions Arneson's player, "So I'm getting 4. But doesn't this rest period count as a new scene too?".

"Sure, says the GM. "Mark down another load for hiding in the tops of the mountains."

With their FP now replenishing quickly, the group can rest and worry less about being hit again.

"Oh! I've been forgetting about the Fatigue", says the GM. Your GM will probably say the same at some point.

"Everyone got two Fatigue from being in two Rounds of combat and another for doing that in armour, so mark down three Fatigue points in your Combat boxes. Then four more for running through three areas in armour. That's seven in total".



Thenton's player has the Combat Skill at +2, so he marks those Fatigue points in the first and second boxes, leaving him absolutely fine. Then he adds another for wearing armour during that fight; since there are no more Combat Skill Fatigue Boxes, that point goes into his normal Fatigue boxes. Then he receives three more for running across the mountain and another for doing that all in armour. Five Fatigue Boxes are marked down in total. If the characters had continued being active that would be the end, but since they have finished the scene while resting, Thenton heals 4 Fatigue points leaving him with only 7 in total.

Hugi isn't doing so well. He only had 2 HP left by the time he was running. He has no Combat Skill so he gains the full 7 Fatigue Points. Finally, the GM reminds him that he is bleeding from his wounds. He is in no condition to patch them up while hiding, especially since nobody in the party knows anything about Medicine. She decides to only award one more Fatigue point since the arrow is also stopping the wound from bleeding too much - that makes the total 8. Hugi's rest allows him to regenerate 3 Fatigue Points (he's not as strong as Thenton) so he receives 5 Fatigue Points in total. Dwarves, luckily,

can withstand 2 additional Fatigue Points so 2 of those points give him no penalty. That's 6 more than his HP. He gains a -4 penalty to all actions.

The danger now passed, the warriors lie in their hiding nooks, watching the cold clouds whirl around them, hoping to never see any kind of goblin again. They breathe in and out gently, waiting for the heaviness in the chest to subside. Despite the winds, Thenton can hear a gentle drip, drip, drip from the slowly bleeding wound on Hugi's shoulder where an arrow still lies.

#### SECTION 4.13

# Combat Summary

- 1. Characters publicly declare stances. If no stance is declared, assume a Defensive stance. The GM rolls for enemy Morale if appropriate. See page 29.
- 2. Each character divides the Combat score (if any) between Initiative, Strike and Evasion. Page 29.
- 3. The leader of each group rolls Initiative and each character adds their own Initiative Factor. Page 24
- 4. Actions are resolved in order of Initiative, each reducing the Initiative score.

- Attacking with a medium weapon costs 6 Initiative.
- Attacking with a small weapon costs 4 Initiative.
- Defence costs 2 Initiative.
- Guarding another character costs 2 Initiative.
- Movement costs 2 Initiative.
- Speaking costs 2 Initiative.
- Ramming into someone costs 3 Initiative.

# CHAPTER 5

# Gods & Codes

Players can receive additional XP for following their beliefs. While anyone is free to give offerings to any of the gods, most people have a primary god they worship, suggested by their birth but decided in adulthood based on shared values. Others follow no god but have a code of some type, guiding their actions. These codes are not formal beliefs, written as law and discussed at meetings but rather a set of aspirations which some have.

The GM decides how much XP to give out for any

given task – each path has a number of suggestions but the list should be understood as open-ended and entirely at the whim of the GM.

Some codes give a reward for donating or gaining gold. Only the highest reward counts, so someone cannot gain 1XP for donating a gold piece to a temple, and then gain 10 more for donating 100GP – the highest sum takes precedence.

SECTION 5.1

# Gods

Some generic gods and codes follow, to be modified and slotted into other campaigns.

Each god has a holy day marking its favourite time of year. During the holy day, anyone can earn XP by following the edicts of the god, even those who follow others. The day of Ohta is a day to remember war and settle disputes by fist or steel, the day of Alassë is one of joy, to be celebrated with pranks and presents.

The gods are most popular with humans and gnolls. Most dwarven settlements have a temple of some kind but it is not something all dwarves take much interest in except during odd times when they want to pay for a blessing. Gnomes' interactions with the gods mainly consists in chronicling legends about them and debating the nature of divinity, but not actively worshipping them. Elves, it is said, do not have the humility to worship anything.

The gods presented here are the most important – they are the ones featured in the larger tales and who have the most prominent holy days. There are, however, many more. Each region or individual tribe has its own little god. Players are encouraged to create their own.

Each god has a holy day marking its favourite time of year. During the holy day, anyone can earn XP by following the edicts of the god, even those who follow others. The day of Ohta is a day to remember war and settle disputes by fist or steel, the day of Alassë is one of joy, to be celebrated with pranks and presents.

# Alassë – Goddess of Joy

('alAS-seh')

The goddess of joy delights in pranks and fun of all kinds. Her holy day is in the third season of the first cycle – a cold time when people are in need of cheering up from the cold winds, when her followers stuff snow down people's back or balance ice-plates on the tops of doors to watch them fall on friends' heads. An eclipse marks the actual day every three cycles.

Her temples are always full of home-brewed beer served by attractive men and women. Often such temples replace regular taverns.

# XP Rewards for Alassë

- 1 | Playing a prank
- 1 Donating at least 1 gp to the church.
- 1 Drinking and eating to excess.
- 1 Giving food or shelter to the needy.
- 3 Winning a drinking competition.
- 3 Lifting the spirits of the downtrodden.
- 3 Creating a funny song. Requires at least a full night and an Intelligence + Performance action, TN 10.
- 3 Playing a prank set up last session.
- 5 Hosting a feast for a village.
- 5 | Creating a new type of alcohol.
- 5 | Saving someone's life.
- 10 Playing a prank set up two sessions ago.
- Saving a village or larger populated area from destruction.

### **Spheres**

Priests of Alassë have access to the illusion and Polymorph spheres. Their spells appear with a flash of rainbow colours, often accompanied by light, strange sounds similar to a harpsichord.

### **Mana Stones**

Alassean magical items can be anything which is a simulacrum of anything else – a toy dagger, a doll, a statue or a painting are all possible mana stones. Their mana stone spells are activated by a command word.

# Cálë – God of Illumination

('Kaah-leh')

The god of light is popular among all the land, especially with scholars, as he is a god of knowledge.

Followers of the god of light have access to the illusion and Force spheres. His mana stones always contain the writings of famous works – usually from the Holy Book of Light but potentially from any learned source. The item in question must be at least as large as a sheet of paper – commonly a book, potentially an armoured breast-plate but never a sword or rock. His spells appear in a warm glow of light, illuminating an area with a glow the strength of a few candles brighter than the ambient lighting. The mana stones of Cálë are always activated by a command word.

### XP Rewards for Cálë

- 1 Donating at least 1 gp to the temple.
- 1 Learning a new secret.
- Gaining a new level in Academics or any sphere in the Path of Alchemy.
- 1 Crafting a new magical item.
- 1 Overcoming a tricky situation.
- 3 | Solving a complicated puzzle.
- 5 Donating at least 10 gp to the temple.
- 5 Uncovering a conspiracy.
- 10 | Solving a legendary puzzle.
- 10 Donating at least 100 gp to the temple.
- 10 Writing an informative book on some topic. Intelligence + Academics is rolled at TN 12 during downtime.
- 15 Finding and preserving important knowledge that would otherwise have been destroyed forever.

# Laiquë – Goddess of the Forest

('Lie-queh')

Laiquë is the mother of all the growing green plants and all the animals. Farmers worship her as they know their produce ultimately stem from the forest. Her holy day is a feast-day during the warm first season of the third cycle. She has few temples but many followers. Those temples are usually arranged around some particularly striking tree, often magically altered to appear fantastically beautiful or just warped. Farmers are fond of putting up a little shrine to her with no more than a few rocks and a unique tree, and sometimes with a bird feeder. Her followers are numerous – they meet during feast days, especially Laique's own day of feasting. On other days, they simply travel, and expect Laiquë's blessings and the good will of the people around them to provide food for them, occasionally giving out her blessings if they have been initiated into the secrets of her divine powers.

Those casting spells on her Path of Divinity find things appearing in a wave of mist while flowers bloom nearby. They are granted access to the Polymorph and conjuration spheres. The mana stones of her followers are always animals or plants. If the animal in question has access to a spell, the animal as well as the priest always has the ability to cast spells. Her followers commonly have large dog companions which are able to give blessings or summon other dogs for help with the conjuration sphere. Plants with a spell are always activated by a command word. Animals with a spell implanted always activate the spell at their own behest and rarely at the right time; cats have been known to use implanted spells to hunt prey while a dog which feels threatened might reflexively turn into a rat when scared.

# XP Rewards for Laiquë

- 1 Donating at least 1 cp to the temple.
- 1 Hunting one's own food and dedicating it to Laiquë.
- 1 Gaining a new level in the Survival Skill.
- Building a shrine requires 3 days work and an Intelligence + Crafts action, TN 8.
- 3 Donating all of one's money to the temple.
- 3 Freeing a creature from captivity.
- 3 Destroying an 'unnatural' creature such as an undead creature.
- 5 Finding a new type of creature.
- 10 | Composing a song to Laiquë requires an Intelligence + Performance action, TN 10.
- 10 Establishing a new temple.
- Saving some miles of land from being despoiled.

# Ohta - Goddess of Battle

('och-tah', with a 'ch' as in 'loch')

Qualmë's big sister, Ohta, is a mighty warrior. To be worthy of her, people must train well and be fast in battle. Her temples are few and are often no more than small rooms within a larger barracks, but her priests travel on almost every martial campaign — even those who follow other gods usually object to going into battle without the blessings of a cleric of Ohta.

Ohta's feast day ends the fourth and last season of the third and last cycle. On this day, if no battles are present, entire towns sometimes gather together to voice their frustrations, calling each other out to one-on-one fights. There is no reprisal for the result of these fights – they stand alone, and no redress can be made in a socially acceptable way until Ohta's next holy day, three cycles later.

# XP Rewards for Ohta

- 1 Donating at least 1 gp to the temple.
- 1 Finding an interesting battle trophy.
- 1 Finishing a battle with 0 FP.
- 1 | Fighting a new type of creature.
- 1 Gaining a new level of the Combat Skill.
- 1 Surviving a skirmish while outnumbered.
- 1 Going first in the party when entering a dangerous situation.
- 3 Answering a one on one challenge.
- 3 Killing three opponents single handedly in one battle.
- 3 Killing a more dangerous opponent than ever before (danger is measured in XP).
- 3 Surviving a large scale battle while outnumbered.
- 5 Donating at least 10 gp to the temple.
- 5 Killing five or more opponents single handedly in battle.
- 5 Killing a dangerous opponent (16+ XP) single handedly.
- 10 Killing a dangerous opponent (10+ XP) without wearing armour.
- 10 Donating at least 100 gp to the temple.
- 10 Defeating a previously victorious opponent.
- 15 | Starting a war.

### **Spheres**

Clerics of Ohta have access to the Invocation and Conjuration spheres. They enjoy summoning weapons, hordes of helpers and raining down divine wrath in the form of fire and lightning upon their opponents. Their spells are accompanied by loud, terrifying noises which can be heard for up to a mile around and shining, silvery flashes from where fire, wild dogs, bears or attacking swarms of bats might appear.

### **Mana Stones**

Their mana stones are weapons, armour or hunting trophies. Weapons can only store 2 MP per point of Damage they inflict. Armour is the same but can only ever store 2 MP. Hunting trophies can hold up to 1 MP for every 2 HP of the beast killed.

# Qualmë – God of the Grave

('Qual-meh')

Ohta's less popular little brother rules over death and the suffering which precedes it. He teaches us to remember our own dead fondly and to desecrate the graves of our enemies so that they can be forgotten. His feast day is during the great storms of the first season of the first cycle. Volcanoes often explode to mark this occasion. His temples are few and far between – a couple of large cities with important people buried, the occasional gnoll hut where a mad shaman of death collects skulls and speaks strange promises about a coming war or a deep, dwarven catacomb where the honoured dead of many a dwarf want to gain the promise of being lead to the halls of the honoured dead.

# XP Rewards for Qualmë

- 1 Donating at least 1 gp to the temple.
- 1 Desecrating the bodies of an enemy.
- Gaining a new level in the Necromancy sphere.
- Giving someone blessings upon their death bed.
- Performing an outlandish burriel, with sacrifices and words appropriate for the deceased.
- 3 Erecting a shrine to the dead. Requires an Int + Craft action, TN 9, at at least 10 gp.
- 3 Summoning the spirit of a famous person.
- Gaining a large body-part from a famous person, now deceased.
- 5 Donating at least 10 gp to the temple.
- 5 Falling below 0 HP.
- Building or funding a mausoleum. Takes a year and requires at least 100 gp.
- 10 | Falling below -3 HP.
- 15 | Falling below -5 HP

# **Spheres**

Clerics of Qualmë have access to the Necromancy and Invocation spheres. Many burn their enemies to death and then raise the blackened corpses from the grave. Their spells arise in a pool of inky blackness and are accompanied by the foul smell of old, rotting meat.

### Mana Stones

Qualmean mana stones are always made from the glorious dead. Mana stone can hold half the FP of the original target (rounded down). The hand of a man who had 6 FP could store up to 3 MP. XP can also be used as a basis for establishing a glorious target – any significant chunk of a corpse can hold one third of its XP cost in mana, so a dragon worth 22 XP could hold up to 7 MP.

Spells implanted in those mana stones are always activated by a command word.

### Vérë – God of Justice

### ('vEH-reh')

Warden to all oaths, lord of ten thousand holy warriors, leader of armies, the giver of vengeance and punishments – Vérë is a popular god. He is invoked during wedding vows and business deals. His followers are found among the politically influential and can be some of the most zealous of religious followers. He values obeying the law, making fair deals, being a good host and supporting the poor.

His holy day is during the second season of the second cycle. It is considered extremely good faith to make an oath on this day, and mortally bad luck to break such an oath.

Followers of Vérë who break any deal cannot gain XP until they atone for the crime.

### XP Rewards for Vérë

- 1 Donating at least 1 gp to the temple.
- 1 Enforcing a law.
- 1 Feeding the poor.
- 1 Hosting guests.
- 1 Punishing law breakers.
- 1 Returning someone's valuables to them.
- 3 Enforcing a major law or imposing the law on a group.
- 3 Donating at least 10 gp to the temple.
- 3 Making an oath to begin upon a major quest.
- 5 Correcting the local law.
- 5 Creating a peace treaty between factions in danger of fighting.
- 10 Creating a peace treaty between warring factions.
- 10 Donating at least 100 gp to the temple.
- 15 | Deposing a tyrant.

### **Spheres**

Vérë's clerics can access the enchantment and Force spheres. They use enchantment to gain followers, dazzling them with the glory of the purity and strength of their god while force is used to protect the innocent and faithful. Their spells appear in a shimmer of gold.

### **Mana Stones**

Vérë's mana stones are always people who are followers of Vérë. Those believers alone can activate any spells which are stored inside them. Priests of Vérë often gift their followers with single-use magical powers, such as the ability to call upon a blessing or the ability to protect themselves with armour. If the people who are being used as mana stones are given spells then they can activate those spells at will with a short prayer at an Initiative cost of 8.

SECTION 5.2

# Codes

Those without a dedicated deity often dedicate themselves to some informal code instead. The codes might be thought of as attitudes or philosophies for life. Followers of similar codes may well get along together but they will not recognise each other as members of a similar organisation. Those with a code as their primary motivator may also sacrifice to gods or even occasionally worship and donate to temples, but their ultimate aims lie with themselves. It is said those who do not fully dedicate themselves to any god must wander the afterlife without aid or guidance – such spirits always provide the most bizarre and contradictory accounts of death and can prove difficult to summon.

# The Code of Acquisition

The goal of life is acquisition. We all want things, therefore people who get more things are doing better. Those on the code of acquisition are often those who can acquire more money – townmaster, dwarves in love with gold or gnomes who have dedicated their lives to finding the best rubies.

Underneath the exterior love of wealth, those on the Code of Acquisition primarily desire *respect*. They have a deep sense of needing to be important in the eyes of others, and find their acquisitions the most efficient way to achieving that goal.

# XP Rewards for the Code of Acquisition

- Buying an expensive item worth 1 gp or more.
- 1 Being greeted deferentially by a stranger.
- 1 Confirming you are the richest person in a new region.
- 1 Hiring a new servant.
- 1 Meeting a famous person.
- Buying a very expensive item at least 10 gp in value.
- 3 Disarming a potential conflict.
- 5 Starting a successful new business.
- 5 Finding a magical item.
- 5 Gaining a new title such as a guild master or townmaster.
- 5 Buying an extremely expensive item at least 20 gp in value.
- 10 | Marrying into a prestigious family.
- 10 Acquiring a horde of new wealth at least 100% of the character's current total.
- Buying an expensive new home at least 200 gp in value.

# The Code of the Tribe

What's important is you and yours. Your children, the memory of your grandparents, the honour of the tribe. Your children will be your legacy, while you must die your legacy can live on forever. If you want to do well in this world, you have to put you and yours first. This path is popular among gnolls, humans and dwarves, who can become very family-focussed. Exactly who counts as being 'in the tribe' does not have to be limited to blood relatives, however — it's an intuitive thing. You know your own.

Travelling companions do not automatically count as members of your tribe, but they may come to in time. Exactly what counts as a 'tribe' is mostly in the hands of a player, though the bonds should never be made lightly.

### XP Rewards for the Code of the Tribe

- 1 Helping out a member of the tribe.
- 1 Greeting a member of the tribe during a long time away.
- 1 Welcoming a friend into the tribe.
- 1 Testing a potential new member of the tribe.
- 1 Defending your tribe's honour.
- 3 Spreading the honourable name of the tribe to outsiders.
- 3 Entering battle simply for the sake of the tribe.
- 5 Forming an alliance for the tribe.
- 5 Returning home after an extended trip away.
- 5 Acquiring a new home for your family.
- 5 Saving a member of the tribe from some terrible situation.
- Fulfilling the final wishes of an ancestor. The ancestor's wish can be specified only while spending Story Points, and the XP can only be collected if the mission is completed in a later Story.
- 10 | Starting a family.
- 15 Saving one's entire tribe from destruction.

# The Code of Experience

The world is here to be lived, to be known, to be connected with. You want all the experiences – unique experiences, sacred experiences, horrible experiences; it's all good. You want to stare at the full moon while drinking with friends, to create some new piece of art and to feel enough heart-ache to make you physically sick. Elation and deep-rooted fear are equally valuable – they are both life. You also value giving life and meaning to the old and abandoned, to experiencing what few others have experienced, whether it's finding a lost and neglected poem

from an old language or visiting an area never before seen by people.

### XP Rewards for the Code of Experience

- 1 | Finding a new type of food or drink.
- 1 Witnessing a flower open.
- 1 Seeing a change in Season.
- 1 Greeting a new type of humanoid.
- 1 Per Story Point spent.
- 1 Learning a new type of instrument or any creative specialisation.
- 3 Learning a Skill or sphere to a level above any other Skill or sphere you have.
- 3 Finding a new friend.
- 3 Experiencing any emotion to heights never reached before.
- 3 Returning home after a long time away.
- 3 Finding a mana lake.
- 5 Experiencing deep tragedy.
- 5 Taking HP Damage for the first time.
- 5 Falling in love.
- 5 Creating a masterpiece of some kind at TN 12. Each Skill can only be used to gain XP once.
- 5 Discovering a lost piece of art or literature.
- 10 Finding an area lost to all contact for more than a century.
- 15 Finding an area never before visited by people.



"Do you think the village on the other side of the mountain is safe to visit?", asked Thenton with raised eyebrows.

His companions did not really want to hear that question, but they had. It was impossible to tell from this distance if the hobgoblins had settled there already.

"Ah dinnae ken, laddie"

Hugi is resolved to just enter the next area, stoically, but his player is no stoic. It is decided that now is the time to expand Hugi's backstory. He wants a place to rest, he wants more of an idea of what is happening here. He decides to spend a Story point to specify that a single dwarven outpost has a single person still there.

"Why is just one person in an outpost?", the GM asks.

"Well, it's my cousin. She was inside at the time. When the scouts returned from watching the side of the mountain, they all got eaten by hobgoblins. Only after that she managed to escape, helped by the men-dwarves. So she's alone in the outpost"

"So this is a safe space story?", the GM asks.

"No. No I just want to spend one Story point and get someone with a normal place to stay, and knows a little about what's going on, and maybe some knowledge of Medicine".

Hugi's player marks off a single Story Point and starts telling his story.

"There's an outpost over there", Hugi remarked. "It looks mostly like the mountain but you can see a little dark bit that's too straight-cut. They're little windows."

Entering the building, Hugi found his cousin, Magda. Thenton expected them to hug after the ordeal, but Hugi just bowed low. Apparently he was proud of the honour of gathering news from her on account of their shared blood.

As luck would have it, she was a proficient medic, and helped patch Hugi back up, safely removing the arrow.

While all the players are thinking about the next move, the GM adds up their XP. They defeated 6 hobgoblins and 1 ogre. Hobgoblins and ogres are worth 7 each. There were seven in total, so that means 49 XP in total, minus one XP per member of the group. The final result is that each character receives 15 XP and one more XP is left in the pot for later (because 46 cannot evenly be divided by 3). After that, each player wants a little additional XP for following their own God or codes.

Arneson follows the Goddess, Laiquë. He receives 3 additional XP because the hobgoblins are particularly hated enemies for him - followers of Laiquë believe they are either unnatural, or that their presence in the human realm is unnatural. Hugi, meanwhile, follows the Code of the Tribe; what's important to him is his dwarvish clan's honour. In coming here he has defended his tribe's honour and claims 3 XP for coming to the rescue of dwarves in the name of his own tribe. He is additionally helping a particular member of the tribe whom he has met a long way from home. That's another 2 XP. He believes his arrival has saved this cousin. The GM thinks this is plausible, since his cousin Magda was previously stranded with little food. This grants him another 5 XP.

5.2. CODES 47

That's a total of 7 XP.

Hugi decides to spend his 7 on his first Knack, and selects 'Chosen Enemy (Goblins)'.

Meanwhile, Arneson purchases Dexterity +1 with his 15 XP. The group is a little older and wiser, and are more confident about meeting danger in the future.

Hugi was filled with pride to the point of forgetting about the pain when Magda pulled out the arrow which

had so deeply penetrated his shoulder. He was almost caught smiling when Magda bandaged up the ogre's teethmarks on his face - it would make a good scar.

The band took only a couple of hours before they set off again, hoping to find that village, somewhere beyond the mist. What had happened to that bard, they could only guess, but there seemed little chance of finding him in that village.

# CHAPTER 6

# **Knacks**

Characters can individuate themselves by learning various Knacks – special talents for combat manoeuvres, magic, skills or other abilities. Most people can pick up a couple of Knacks easily but further Knacks become progressively less intuitive.

SECTION 6.1

# Combat Knacks

# Adrenaline Surge

The player can declare that super-human effort is being thrown into an action, and gain +1 Strength for that one task. This can increase damage, but cannot increase Initiative after a Round has begun.

Adrenaline surge can be used once each scene for each knack the character has, and no more than once a Round.

### Back to the Wall

You are particularly difficult to flank. So long as you are not surrounded on all four sides you receive no penalty for being Flanked. See page 34 for rules on flanking.

### Berserker

You enter a bloodthirsty rage when in battle. After the first round, you gain a +1 bonus to Speed. After the second round, you gain a +1 bonus to Strength.

# Brawler

The character receives +2 to Strike when making unarmed attacks or grappling.

### Charge

If you spend a Round moving at your maximum speed in order to engage with the enemy, then on the next round you gain a bonus to your Damage, Initiative and Strike, equal to half the number of Knacks you have (rounded up), for the first attack of the round.

# **Cutting Swing**

The character can cut through more than one opponent at a time, or slice open multiple skulls with a single arc of metal. Any time the character reduces an opponent below 1 HP, they can immediately make another attack at no Initiative cost against anyone in range of the weapon;

if that attack reduces the opponent below 1 HP then further attacks can be made until no further enemies are within range or the character fails to fell an enemy.

### Disarm

With a flick of your sword into an opponent's wrist or by trapping the hilt you can throw an opponent's sword away. This manoeuvre takes the normal amount of Initiative for using your weapon. You and your opponent make a resisted Dexterity + Combat Action, TN 7. If the disarm attempt is successful, the weapon is thrown 1D3 squares in a random direction.

### Defender

For each Knack the character has, they can defend against one close-range attack per round at the cost of 1 Initiative, rather than 2.

### Dodger

The character is an expert at dodging long-ranged attacks. They need to spend only 1 Initiative point in order to Keep Edgy (see page 34) and can thereafter dodge all incoming missile attacks with their Speed +2. If this knack is taken multiple times, it adds +1 to the roll each time.

This Knack grants immunity to all Sneak Attacks from Ranged weapons, such as bows or throwing knives, just as long as the user is Keeping Edgy.

This knack is automatically granted by using a medium sized shield, so anyone who both has the Knack and a shield could spend 1 Initiative point at the start of the Round to be able to dodge all incoming missile attacks. If their Speed were +1, they would gain a +4 bonus to dodging, or anyone attacking them would raise the TN to hit this character by 4.

### Finishing Blow

Any attack the character makes of 12 Damage or more gains a number of additional Damage equal to the number of Knacks they have, including magical attacks.

Purchasing this Knack multiple times only adds +1 to the additional Damage dealt. Many weapons, such as warhammers, come with this Knack in-built, so anyone with the Knack: Finishing Blow, who also wields a warhammer, would trigger +2 Damage any time they dealt 12 or more Damage, or more if they had further Knacks. Other Knacks from weapons do not count towards the total.

### First Strike

The character is well practised at getting the first hit in. They receive +1 Initiative on the first Round of combat equal to half the character's Knacks.

This Knack can be taken any number of times, with all secondary uses granting an additional +1 Initiative. For example, while using a spear (which has the Knack: First Strike, in-built), and the Knack, a character would gain +2 Initiative on the first Round if attacking with the spear.

The knack resets if the PC ever spends a full round of combat moving.

### Flashing Blades

The character is an expert with light weapons and only needs to spend 3 Initiative to attack with them.

### Fox Hop

The character is particularly good at defending themself by jumping about. They receive a bonus to Defence equal to half the number of Knacks they have, rounded up. This bonus does not stack with weapon bonuses.

When using the Aggressive Stance, this bonus goes into the Strike Factor instead of the Evasion Factor, as per usual.

### **Furious Blows**

You can wield large weapons exceptionally fast. Medium weapons (those with a Weight Rating of -1 to 4) cost 1 less Initiative to make an attack with just so long as you have no Encumbrance penalty to wielding it. Using this Knack, an attack with a longsword would cost only 5 Initiative. Buying this Knack multiple times has no effect.

# Furious Rage

You gain +1 to Strike when using the Aggressive Stance.

### Guardian

The character receives a +2 bonus to their Evasion score for the purposes of defending people and can defend a number of people equal to the number of knacks they have. Guarding someone costs only 1 Initiative. Those being guarded must be close beside or behind them, as usual. When the character is defending themself they use their normal Evasion Bonus.

### Last Stand

Any time the character loses their last FP they immediately gain +5 Initiative points plus one per Knack the character has. The Initiative Count goes back up to the highest Initiative to let you act (presumably) alone.

The character also gains a number of MP equal to the number of Knacks they have.

### Mighty Draw

You can draw back a hunting bow in a single Round, paying only 8 Initiative for the action, minus half the number of Knacks you have (rounded up, minimum of 2). For example, someone with 3 Knacks would pay only 6 Initiative for the attack.

Those with a crossbow can reload it one round faster than normal, but the minimum is 1 round.<sup>1</sup>

#### Perfect Sneak Attack

Any Sneak Attacks you complete inflict an additional +1 Damage for each Knack you have. Normally, Sneak Attacks inflict +2 Damage, so someone with 3 Knacks would inflict +5 Damage.

### Precise Strike

You require 1 less to achieve a Vitals Shot. For example, when targeting an opponent with a Evasion score of +2 and Partial armour, they would normally require a score of 9 to hit and a score of 12 to make a Vitals Shot which ignores all armour. With this Knack they still require a score of 9 to hit but only a score of 11 to make a Vitals Shot. People with this Knack can also bypass Perfect armour by rolling 6 points above the target's TN.

Multiple purchases of this Knack allow you to bypass armour at an increasingly low TN.

### Quick Shot

All long-range weapons take one less Initiative to use, such as throwing knives, crossbows, or chairs (if you happen to be throwing the chair).

# **Snap Shot**

You pay 0 Initiative to reload an arrow onto your bow, as opposed to the regular Initiative cost of 2. Additionally you can make an Sneak Attack with a bow by paying an additional 4 Initiative instead of spending a Round aiming. If you are interrupted after the aim, but before the shot, you lose all bonuses for a Sneak Attack.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>This would normally be 6 rounds minus the character's Strength score. See page 36 for more.

50 CHAPTER 6. KNACKS

### Solid Defence

The character can hold their actions, persistently defending themself rather than attacking. They gain +2 to their Evasion Factor during this time. At any time they can give up the protection just as if they had held their action normally; this allows their to act at 1 higher Initiative than the current Initiative Count.

### Stunning Strike

You can declare that you are attempting to stun opponents. You then take a -1 penalty to Strike but if you successfully hit an opponent, all Damage dealt reduces their current Initiative. The target is also unable to make Quick Actions until their current Initiative allows them to act. Multiple uses of this Knack add 1 each to the Initiative loss.

For example, if someone were using a cudgel (which comes with the in-built Knack: Stunning Strike), and also had the Knack, then they smacked someone for 4 Damage, the opponent would immediately lose 5 from their current Initiative Score, even if all of the Damage

was mitigated by DR and FP.

### Unstoppable

The character does not fall incapacitated when falling below 1 HP they makes the usual Vitality Check and if they survive they continue to act until the end of combat, though they also has to take the usual penalty: -1 per Damage beyond 0 HP, in addition to any Fatigue Point penalties. Once combat ends, they fall unconscious. Each time they suffer further Damage a new Vitality Check is made.

Additionally, the character receives a bonus to all Vitality Checks equal to half the number of Knacks they have, rounded up.

Finally, the character gains +2 HP.

### Voice of Wrath

Your battle cries and demeanour are particularly fearsome. Enemies receive a -2 penalty when taking Morale Checks where you are their enemy.

SECTION 6.2

# Spellcasting Knacks

### **Blood Caster**

The caster's magic is fuelled by hatred and tenacity. If the character has 0 FP and loses a single HP then they gain +2 to their effective Intelligence Bonus. If they lose half their HP then they gain an additional bonus equal to the number of Knacks they have. For example, a caster might lose 2 HP then gain an effective +2 bonus to casting Fireball spells and a +2 bonus to the Damage inflicted by such spells. When they are later struck again and goes down to 1 HP then (since they have 2 Knacks) they gain a +4 bonus to such spells and a +4 bonus to Damage.

This Knack can only be used when there is a legitimate grievance. The mage does not gain the bonus when they have harmed themself. It lasts only until the end of the scene and can reactivate only once the mage has lost further HP.

The Knack might also be used when a member of the party has died, or when someone the character has spent Story Points on has been killed.<sup>2</sup>

### **Combat Casting**

The mage suffers only a -1 penalty rather than the usual -2 when casting a spell using only one hand. Alchemists and divine casters unable to use their voice and hands suffer a -3 penalty rather than the usual -4. Polymorphed creatures still suffer a full -2 penalty to all spell-casting in addition to any other penalties.

The caster can suck the soul from dying humanoids. While something within their normal spell range is dying, they can make a resisted roll against the target where both use their Intelligence Bonuses – the target receives a penalty for being below 0 HP as usual and the mage receives the normal range penalties for ranged weapons. If the mage is successful they gain back 1 MP + the target's Intelligence Bonus (to a minimum of 1). This action requires 8 Initiative points and can only be performed when the character is prepared to cast spells that Round.

This Knack may only be bought at character creation or immediately after the caster is required to take a Vitality Check to avoid death. It may not be taken while following Laiquë, Alassë or Vérë.

### **Extreme Focus**

The spell caster can focus on a spell to the exclusion of all else. During this time they automatically fail any checks to notice things. All ritual spells cast with this focus grant a bonus to the caster's Intelligence score for the purpose of casting spells equal to half the number of Knacks the character has (rounded up).

### **Quick Spell**

The character is particularly adept at casting spells quickly, and therefore in Combat. Spells cost 2 + their level in Initiative, so a 4th level spell would cost 6 rather than the usual 7 Initiative.

Consume Soul

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>See page 10 for Story Points.

6.3. OTHER KNACKS 51

# Other Knacks

### Chosen Enemy

SECTION 6.3

The character has a burning hatred for a particular race of creature. The character gains a -2 penalty when interacting socially with such creatures and a +1 when performing actions such as tracking them, attacking them or intimidating them. The only combat bonus gained is for attack.

For each Knack the player has, they may select a new chosen enemy, so those with a total of 3 Knacks may select 3 chosen enemies. Those enemies may be chosen at any time, including long after a new Knack as been bought.

Possible enemies include: Forest Creatures, bandits, magic users, any humanoid race (e.g. Dwarves, Humans, et c.), Underground Creatures and Undead. Chosen enemies never stack, so an undead forest creature only counts as one chosen enemy. <sup>3</sup>

### Fast Healer

You regenerate unusually fast. Any scene which you end with a rest allows you to heal 2 additional Fatigue Points and 2MP.

### Hardened

The character is particularly tough and gains +2 HP and immunity to the Knack: Stunning Strike.

### Specialist

The character specialises in some non-combat Skill, becoming exceptionally good at one particular action. They select a paring of some Attribute + Skill to gain a +2 bonus whenever the two are used. For instance, when using Charisma + Performance to sing a song they could gain the bonus, though when writing one with Intelligence + Performance the Knack would have no effect.

This Knack can be bought any number of times but only once for a particular Attribute + Skill pairing. It can add to rolls to cast spells, but not combat rolls, including ranged combat.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>If your campaign includes nura, you can gain chosen enemies such as 'goblinoids' (including all sentient nura), and 'nura beasts'.

# CHAPTER 7

# The Paths of Magic

There are various roads to learning magic – each allows the mage to invoke different spheres and has a different flavour of magic. Any character with the appropriate requirements can learn to cast magic. Each school of magic has its own flavour but different people casting spells from the same spheres of magic will end up with exactly the same results, mechanically. A priest of war may call divine fire to to destroy enemies where an alchemist uses precise gestures to summon the essential form of fire, but both are just using the Invocation sphere.

People can pick up different Paths of Magic by sim-

ply fulfilling different requirements. If someone has access to one sphere of magic through multiple Paths and has bought access to the sphere, then learning the same sphere through the different Path simply requires some Downtime and study but carries no XP cost. If a blood sorcerer were to learn the Aldaron sphere as a natural knack and later decided to become an adherent of the goddess Laiquë, she could channel the magic through divine means or through her innate abilities. All that is needed is a little time to pick up an understanding of how this same magic works through a different lens.

| Path              | Spheres  | Flavour   |
|-------------------|--|---|
| Alchemy           | Conjuration, Invocation,<br>Force, Illusion, Metamagic     | Alchemists use sacred geometry and the power of precious metals and minerals to twist the world around them.  |
| Blood             | Aldaron, Enchantment,<br>Force, Invocation, Poly-<br>morph | Creatures with innate magic simply call to the world to change the weather, change targets' species, and move items with the power of their minds. It is used by elves, dragons, and sorcerers with elven blood.  |
| Devotion (Laiquë) | Aldaron, Conjuration, Fate,<br>Metamagic, Polymorph        | Laiquë blesses rare priests of the forest with the ability to change local weather conditions, and cast divine light.   |
| Devotion (Vérë)   | Aldaron, Enchantment,<br>Fate, Force, Metamagic            | Followers of Vérë channel their god to protect the innocent<br>and righteous with blessings and raw magical force. Evil<br>creatures can be detected, then be ordered to stop, turn<br>and flee.  |
| Runes             | Conjuration, Fate, Force,<br>Metamagic, Necromancy         | Rune magics take a long time as the spells must literally<br>be painted or carved into items. The resulting spells are<br>often placed into items for a quick release, or cast ahead<br>of time. Rune magics are powerful but require craft and<br>preparation. |
| Song              | Aldaron, Enchantment,<br>Fate, Illusion, Metamagic         | Song magic must be cast slowly, as the spells are literally songs. The spells have subtle effects but song magic is no less powerful than other spheres.  |

SECTION 7.1 -

# The Path of Alchemy

Spheres: Conjuration, Invocation, Force, Illusion, Metamagic

The alchemist learns magic through rote repetition and formulae which are usually be invoked through precise hand-gestures and mystical words which are attuned to the background harmonics of the universe. Alchemy was invented by the gnomes but has since become popular with various upper-class humans. This is the typical magic of a standard town wizard. Alchemy requires one slot of Academics in order to be learnt.

Spells summoned by the Path of Alchemy are accompanied by magical sparks and sometimes loud bangs. Their mana stones are always based on precious minerals or rocks such as rubies, sapphire or even diamonds.

# **Special Considerations**

Without the ability to move one's hands and use one's voice, alchemy spells take a -2 penalty to any task roll or a -4 penalty if the mage can neither move nor use their voice.

Alchemists cannot naturally intuit how the next level of any sphere works. Instead they must pick up levels slowly and through intense study. They only receive new levels during Downtime.

# **Mana Stones**

Alchemical mana stones are always precious items, such as gold, rubies, or diamonds. A mana stone costs 10 gp per MP which can be stored inside it, so a mana stone storing 3 MP would cost 30 gp. The exact item might be a simply ruby which stores mana, a diamond-headed wand of ivory which blasts out fireballs or a sword with jewels on the handle which surrounds the warrior with moving illusions of their. Alchemical mana stones with a spell always activate those spells with a command word.

SECTION 7.2

# The Path of Blood

Spheres: Aldaron, Enchantment, Force, Invocation, Polymorph

Certain races, such as elves and dragons, are naturally magical and can learn forms of innate magic. Some humans with a touch of elven (or even draconic) blood have been known to walk the Path of Blood.

Blood magic spells cast quickly appear in a flurry of inky darkness, meanwhile the caster's eyes glow red and lightning flashes around their head.

Blood sorcerers need only use movements to cast their spells. Without the ability to move freely they suffer a -2 penalty to casting spells.

# Special Considerations

Most elves look down upon people who learn magic through rote facts and dusty tomes, seeing their innate connection to the magic of the world as a higher and purer form of magical ability.

Blood sorcerers are barred from ritual castings – spending all day trying to cast a spell will not help in the slightest. They cannot cast subtle spells, so enchantment effects will always be at least a little noticeable to those watching out for them, at least at the time of casting.

Blood magic casters who learn Metamagic through another path of magic cannot use Metamagic spells to modify spheres they only have through blood magic. For example if an elf learnt how to cast Metamagic through the path of song, they couldn't use that Metamagic sphere to modify their Invocation spells if they only learnt Invocation through the Path of Blood.

SECTION 7.3

# The Path of Devotion

Spheres: Aldaron, Fate, Metamagic and two from the deity's schools of choice.

The character is devoted to a god and studies with priests in how to unlock the magic of the deity. The character's god will determine their additional spheres of magic and their appearance.

One slot of Academics is required to be able to sufficiently understand the precepts of the deity and the elaborate prayers. Specifically, characters must specialise in Theology. Devoting oneself to multiple deities is possible, so long as those deities are not antagonistic to each other, however, each deity requires an additional Theology specialisation. The appearance of spells and the form of mana stones varies depending upon deity.

This path is most commonly taken by humans and the occasional gnoll. Gnomes don't acknowledge gods, elves think they *are* gods and dwarves tend to view their own rune magic as divine in a very general sense.

# **Special Considerations**

The path of devotion requires casters to both use their voice and to move their hands, as per Alchemy. Failure to do either one results in a -2 penalty. So using one's hands to wield a weapon while being underwater would give a -4 penalty to any spells cast.

# Mana Stone

Each type of devotion has its own mana stone. See the individual references on page 41.

SECTION 7.4 —

# The Path of Runes

Spheres: Conjuration, Fate, Force, Metamagic, Necromancy



Dwarves are skilled in the art of summoning magics through carving elaborate runes. Typically they are chiselled, but it is possible to simply 'paint a spell' onto a surface.

When spells are summoned, the runes glow – whether carved or painted – then giant, ghostly runes can be seen dancing around the source of

the spell. Runecrafters summoning acid rain might have their spell appear with a flurry of glowing symbols of trickery – each sphere of magic and indeed each spell has its own special runes.

Runecasters must devote a single Academics specialization to learning how to properly inscribe runes. Their mana stones are always precious metals inscribed with runes such as armour with platinum runes or swords with golden runic inlays. Those mana stones which have an imprinted spell can be activated by either a command word or a condition.

# **Special Considerations**

Runecasters cannot cast spells in the heat of combat – inscribing runes just takes far too long for Quick Spells. They always use Ritual Spells for the highest level of any Sphere, and can use normal casting after that.

However, in return for this deficit, rune casters can learn their craft far more easily. Each level of a sphere they purchase costs 5 XP less than it normally would. While buying Fate 2 would normally cost 10 for the first level and 15 for the second, rune casters merely need to spend 5 XP for the first level and 10 for the second. If they ever want to use those same sphere through a different path of magic, they must spend 5 XP to 'repurchase' each level. For example, someone who could cast both alchemical and runic magic might purchase Conjuration at the second level for a total of 15 XP. They could only use it for runic magics, but later they could spend 5 XP to be able to cast the first level with either the alchemy path or the rune casting path.

Runes can never be cast in a subtle way. All castings will be entirely obvious. Ritual castings are a particularly long affair, often taking an entire day's work and always require runes to be dented or impressed into something rather than just written out.

### Mana Stones

Rune casters man stones are, of course, runic carvings, and can never be painted onto anything.

SECTION 7.5

# The Path of Song

Spheres: Aldaron, Enchantment, Fate, Illusion, Metamagic

The character has learnt the magic of song. They can sing illusions into existence, inspire people with great tales and enchant people with a lute. Any instrument, song or performance suffices for casting a spell so long as it is appropriate – a flute is not usually a good way to magically make people scared.

Song spells appear with a flash of colour – generally on a cinematically appropriate note. They require some noise to activate so they are difficult to hide, but people will not always make the connection between the start of a spell and the strumming of a lyre.

In order to learn the Path of Song, the mage must have the second level of the Performance Skill.

# **Special Considerations**

Just as with rune magic, song magic can never be cast in an instant. Their highest level of a sphere can only be cast as a ritual spell, and quick spells are entirely barred, as a song takes time to be invoked with magic. And as with rune magic, those on this Path need to spend 5 less XP each time they buy a level of some magic sphere.

# **Mana Stones**

The mana stones of the Path of Song are actual songs. The bard composes a song especially for the purpose; when anyone – anywhere in the world – plays the song on the correct instrument the mana can be regained. Such songs can also become vessels for spells, becoming magical items which activate once played.

If anyone ever pulls mana from the song (either for a spell casting or because they are low on mana) while the song-spell is empty, it is destroyed forever. The song will be difficult for anyone to remember and will no longer store any mana until someone remakes the spell.

Rare and powerful spell-songs are swapped as currency among bards – spells which can protect the singer or enchant a crowd.

# CHAPTER 8

# Magic

A novice miracle worker begins by selecting one of the five paths of magic. Each path grants access to five spheres – five collections of spells.

Each level of a sphere typically grants access to a few different spells. For example, the first level of the Aldaron sphere allows the caster to affect local weather conditions, enchant animals, and summon light. Divine casters will think of this as a gift from their deity, while blood casters think of these effects as a natural extension of their own will. However, the basic effects are the same.

### The Spheres of Magic

**Aldaron** allows one to enchant animals then later to harness control of the local weather conditions.

**Conjuration** changes things from one form to another, and eventually can summon items out of the air.

**Enchantment** allows casters to calm people or panic people. How to confuse and impress them.

**Fate** is divine magic and allows the caster to ask a question of the gods, then later to heal companions' Fate Points.

**Force** magic is a very versatile sphere, allowing the mage to protect themself, fight with levitating weapons or just levitate any object or person.

Illusion allows the caster to summon apparitions of anything. The caster might hide a door by making an illusion of a wall over it, or create the image of a sleeping bear to frighten people. More skilled illusionists can disguise themselves as other people or creatures.

**Invocation** is the magic of fire, lightning and destruction. It begins with bolts of lightning and later allows the caster to incinerate large swathes of enemies with great balls of fire.

Metamagic is a sphere which enhances all other magical spheres, allowing spells to be cast at long range, then enhancing the mage's mana storage and letting their counter other magical spells.

**Necromancy** first deals with making the caster close to death so they can feel no pain and interact safely with the risen dead. Later the necromancer learns to summon simple spirits into the bodies of the dead to make them rise as an army.

**Polymorph** allows the caster to transform into other races, and then into entirely different species. Exactly which type of animal a caster can transform into depends upon their body type. Lithe characters will find it easier to turn into a bird, while stronger people will find stronger animals, such as bears or warthogs, easier.

SECTION 8.1

# Casting Your First Spell

# Casting

Spells are cast by spending a number of MP equal to the spell's level, so 1st level spells always cost 1 MP and 3rd level spells always cost 3 MP. The character then spends the mana and makes a roll against some TN to cast the spell.

### Mana

Anyone can buy some base MP which is then modified by their Intelligence.<sup>1</sup> For example, someone with Intelligence +1 who buys Base MP 2 would have a store of 3 MP to cast spells. Those with a Base MP of 0 can still have some MP if their Intelligence Bonus is positive.

If a caster has no MP left, they can still cast spells by paying the cost with HP instead of MP. The magical energies pull the power they need from the blood and bones of the caster, leaving them with a bleeding nose,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See the section on Experience, page 18, for costs of base MP.

raging headache and sometimes stranger effects such as acidic pustules or discoloured skin patches. Many a desperate caster has died through the use of their own magic rather than an enemy's sword; a wizard with their back to the wall is a dangerous opponent indeed.<sup>2</sup>

Mana is a fickle thing – when lazing around a village it can take hours to regain even a little driblet of magic. When fighting in deep caves, a few minutes' focus can summon most of a mage's magical energies back. Every scene, characters regenerate 2 Mana plus their Wits Bonus. If this total would be 0 then the amount of time required to gather a single MP increases by 1 scene. Characters with a Wits score of -2 must wait 2 scenes before regenerating 1 MP while those with Wits -3 must wait 3 scenes.

# Range

Wits

-4

-3

-2

-1

0

1

2

3

4

Range

1

2

3

4

5

10

15

20

25

Spells have a range of 5 squares plus 5 times the caster's Wits bonus. A negative Wits Bonus decreases the range by one square per penalty.

Magic extends all around the character but mages can rarely affect targets anywhere near the range of a good archer. Metamagic can dramatically extend the range, but the basic spell range is always rather close.

Spells which affect a large area are only restricted by where

they start. A Wide Fireball covering 3 squares might be cast 5 squares away, but it could extend past that, reaching a total of 7 squares.

This range limitation applies to all magic, including Song magic. While a tune may carry over the hilltops, the force of the magic usually remains close to the caster.

# Duration

Some spells are instant – a ball of fire flashes from the mage and incinerates someone, or a touch grants the favour of the gods, healing FP – but most are continuous. Continuous spells can be cancelled at will or maintained indefinitely. However, while they are being maintained, the MP required to cast them remains spent, lowering the mage's maximum MP.

For example, Tauron the elven sorcerer casts a spell on himself to appear as a gnome – all the better to blend into surrounding society. He spends 1 MP. Later, he enchants an animal to be his companion for 2 MP. Normally, his maximum MP is 6, but he is currently reduced to a maximum of 3 MP so long as he continues to be a bear-riding gnome.

These still-active spells are known as *Standing Spells*. Some mages operate by continuously casting different spells and then going 'empty' when the mana is gone. Others typically operate with Standing Spell alone, casting everything they might need before the day begins and leaving their useful spells 'running' but leaving themselves unable to cast more.

# Spell Types

Your standard spell takes a while to cast – normally 1 Round per level, so a Level 3 spell would normally take 3 Rounds to complete. Casters can go slower or faster and gain bonuses or penalties to their roll.

### Ritual Spells

Mages who take their time over spells can attempt a Ritual Spell – they cast it as a Resting Action.<sup>3</sup>. The mage can gain mana slowly, spending some, drawing more from a mana stone or item, then spending more before finally casting the spell. The mage can gather a number of MP equal to double their normal maximum MP, ignoring Standing Spells. Ritual spells can also be cast as a team effort – any number of spell casters who are on the same Path of magic can cast any spell they all know together. They can each invest MP to create Standing Spell, and thereafter any one of them can cancel the spell.

# Subtle Spells

Casting an illusion or enchantment on someone with a flashing, loud and generally obvious spell can be quite a give away. Any caster can attempt to cast a spell while simply whispering and moving their hands slowly and subtly. The TN is raised by +2 as this is a very difficult way to cast anything.

People around the mage can still sometimes spot a spell being cast. They use their Wits + Academics in a resisted roll against the mage's Dexterity + Deceit.

### **Quick Spells**

Quick spells can be completed fast enough to cast in combat, costing 3 Initiative points plus the level of the spell. Such spells always force a little 'flash and bang' out as the raw magic hits the air. Some mages create sparks as they cast spells, others summon dark mists – it all depends upon the Path of Magic the mage is walking.

Quick Spells are challenging, and require the mage know a spell intimately. They cannot be cast with the mage's highest spell level. A mage with Polymorph at level 3 cannot cast level 3 as a Quick Spell.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Hit Pointss cannot be spent instead.

 $<sup>^3</sup>$ See page 15

58 CHAPTER 8. MAGIC

# Spell Enhancements

Spells can be changed at a cost. Each enhancement requires the spell to be cast at a higher level, sometimes many levels higher. These enhancements always take the form of adjectives; For example, the first level *Fireball* spell, has the enhancement "(1) Raging", meaning the mage can cast a *Raging Fireball*, which would count as a second level spell.

Some spells have their own enhancements, and all of them have two in common.

(1) Wide: The spell extends to cover a wide area – a total area equal to the spell's level, plus the caster's Wits Bonus. The squares are always continuous, so a spell targeting four squares could form a  $2 \times 2$  area, or

four continuous squares.

If the spell targets people, one person per square is always a reasonable baseline.

(2) Massive: The spell spreads across a massive space – indoors this could be multiple rooms, outdoors it could be a field, or a massive segment of a forest. Massive spells target a number of areas equal to the spell's level plus the caster's Wits.

Now that the basics are covered, let's have a look at the Spheres. There are ten in total, each of which covers a very different range of spells. Most Spheres allow the mage to cast a different spell at each level, though some grant multiple spells at each level.

SECTION 8.2

# Aldaron

The elves are intimately familiar with this sphere, and usually refer to it as a simple skill, like painting or any other trade. They call it simply 'the knowledge of trees', though it deals with much more than wood – animals can be turned into friends and companions, the weather can be controlled and at the ultimate level the forest itself can be called to uproot and give aid to the mage.

rather than people, and the TN and Skill is determined by this level, not the enchantment spell.

# Light

Type: Continuous, Skill: Survival

# Aldaron Level 1

### Forest's Friendship

Type: Continuous, Skill: Beast Ken

Novices of Aldaron can be friend any beast, make them confused, send them to sleep or send them into a blind panic. Passive mammals such as sheep are easy to target while aggressive or strange creatures can be very difficult to get to grips with.

The TN for this spell is 7 plus the target beast's Wits + Aggression Skill (the Skill which replaces Combat for beasts). The caster rolls their Intelligence + Beast Ken. For example, a creature with Wits +1 and Aggression +2 would be at TN 10 to affect.

Mages can use this magic to make animals easier to train, although most animals are not particularly useful – they cannot tell the mage important information or understand simple commands.

Forest's Friendship works on all creatures without an Intelligence score. Umber hulks, bears, birds, et c. – all can be affected with the language of the forest. However, mammals are the easiest to work with. The GM should add to the TN to affect birds, insects and other non-mammalian creatures.

Forest's Friendship replicates the first three levels of the Enchantment Sphere but the targets are beasts



The mage casts a dim light, about the strength of a torch, which floats around a single point (but never very steadily). This light can blind an opponents in the darkness by casting it directly in their face. Anyone having the werelight flare up in their face becomes blinded for a number of rounds equal to the spell's level minus the target's Wits Bonus. The average human, having a Wits Bonus of -1, would be blinded for 1 round. The blindness can be automatically avoided by anyone who was

Keeping Edgy (see page 34), as quickly shielding one's eyes averts any damage.

Undead are terrified of this light. Those affected by the spell make a Wits + Aggression roll, TN 7 plus the caster's Intelligence + Survival.

### Plantform

Type: Continuous, Skill: Survival

Young plants have a natural destinty. With this spell, a plant's destined form can be changed. The caster needs to hold the spell until the plant has fully formed, which can stunt the caster's mana for a year or more. The affected plant cannot be larger than a man, unless enhancements increase the area of effect.

The caster has various options for how the spell grows the plants:

**Edible** plants produce a number of meals equal to the spell's level plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus. *Wide* spells produce the same amount of food times the spell's level, plus the caster's Wits Bonus.

**Poisonous** plants taste the same as the edible plants, but inflict a number of Fatigue Points when ingested equal to the spell's level plus the caster's Wits times 2.<sup>4</sup>

Wildform plants are just plants with any shape the caster desires. They might grow into the form of a chair, or even a house if the spell is large enough. Anything is plausible if a plant could be carved into the right space.

### Freezing Touch

Type: Continuous, Skill: Survival

The mage can freeze solid any body of water, or even damage people by cooling their body.

If cast on a person, they take 1 Fatigue Points plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus.<sup>5</sup> Exactly how effective this is depends a lot on how tired the target already is.

Bodies of water freeze over the moment the spell is finished. Such ice has an effective Strength Bonus of 1 plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus, and covers up to 1 squares plus the caster's Wits Bonus. The spell's Strength Bonus can test if the ice can trap people who are in the water, or if it can support people's weight (it holds a maximum Weight Rating of its own Strength +4).

Creatures only frozen up to their waist or ankles can gain a bonus to break out of the ice, and a further bonus if the spell is cast slowly. If the caster can extend the range, then the spell can travel any distance, although longer distances can make the spell rather a long-shot, with each area traversed raising the TN by 3.

### Wind Blast

Type: Instant, Skill: Survival

Wind can also be made to blow forward in a blast in front of the mage. The blast spans out, affecting 1 squares plus the mage's Wits Bonus. Each person affected instantly loses 2 Initiative points plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus, minus the targets' Strength Bonus (minimum 1). The wind can emanate from any location in range and stop at any location in range but any wind coming from behind people will not be effective in slowing them down. Those affected by such a wind cannot move until their Initiative comes up again, i.e. movement is no longer a Quick Action. Finally, the wind moves the target back 2 squares plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus minus their Strength Bonus, since larger, heavier creatures are more difficult to move, while smaller creatures (with a negative Strength) move farther.

For example, Darren the druid blasts out a scathing wind against a row of goblins – his Wits of +2 means he affects 3 squares; since his Intelligence is +1, each target would lose each 2 points of Initiative, however the goblins' Strength Bonus is -1, so they finally lose 3 points and cannot move until their next Initiative action. Each moves back (in the direction of the wind) 3 squares minus their Strength Bonus – again, since this is -1 they move back 3 squares.

# Aldaron Level 2

The mage begins to commune with the weather systems and influence how they go. They can even summon localised weather systems from the palm of a hand; mist, sunlight, wind and more are all possible.

# Air Bubble

Type: Continuous, Skill: Survival

Weather-workers can summon an air bubble anywhere within range, with a diameter equal to 2 squares plus the caster's Wits Bonus. The air bubble can be used to walk underwater without getting wet (though drips through the bubble are common). It will remain despite any damage to its outer 'wall' – penetrating objects simply slip in and out seamlessly. All air bubbles must be summoned while on the land, taking it down below – any bubbles which begin underwater will simply summon a bubble of stagnant water and will collapse under their own weight once brought onto the land. Air bubbles can also help stop invading winds, mists and such, but with such a limited range their usefulness is also limited.

Any projectiles targeted at the airbubble lose a lot of their power – arrows, and fireballs both become a little impotent when faced with it. It provides a total DR of 2 + Intelligence against all ranged attacks.

 $<sup>^4(</sup>L+Wts)\times 2$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>The elvish natural immunity to cold does nothing to prevent this damage.

60 CHAPTER 8. MAGIC

# Aldaron Level 3

### Forest's Call

Type: Continuous, Skill: Beast Ken

The caster makes a call to the forest to come and attack the nearby target. If the target is a player, the GM rolls 3 times plus the caster's Intelligence on the local encounter table, and the PC faces all encounters within the next day, and typically within the next scene. The GM is encouraged to combine all encounters into one.

If the target is an NPC, they lose 3 FP + the caster's Intelligence. If this leaves the target on 0 FP, the target meets with an unfortunate accident next time they enter a natural environment, and dies.

The curse only lasts while it's maintained, and only takes effect in a natural environment where creatures roam – not in towns or otherworldly environments.

#### Telos

Type: Instant, Skill: Survival

The spell reaches out to any plant, dead or alive, and

fast-travels it to its natural conclusion. Seeds grow into plants and blossom, plants grow tall, and older plants whither and die.

The result depends upon the margin.

Poorly made weapons with wooden parts collapse once aged a decade. Most will collapse after 5.

Bushes targeted by the spell can grow tall instantly, while trees can take decades, or even a century to grow to full height.

| Margin | Aging       |
|--------|-------------|
| 0      | 1 Year      |
| 1      | 5 Years     |
| 2      | 1 Decade    |
| 3      | 5 Decades   |
| 4      | 1 Century   |
| 5      | 2 Centuries |

The spell must target a complete 'thing', and never a piece of a thing. A basic spell can target a sword, therefore destroying its handle with age, but could not target a door in a house – the entire house would have to be targeted, or the spell would not work. Spells massive enough to target a building might affect the exterior, but would to nothing to the interior unless it could target every room within as each room counts as its own area.

### SECTION 8.3

# Conjuration

Conjuration deals with changing matter. It starts by shifting water into mud, or stone into ice. Later the caster can change types of matter – liquids into solid, solid metal into air, anything simple. Higher levels are less limited, and complex items like a bow and arrow, or cart, can be made in an instant, as matter's shape can be changed. Casters soon also learn how to change matter's location, teleporting items from one place to another.

Conjuration uses various skills to cast, but most commonly Crafts for summoning or changing items, or Survival for water or other simple substances.

Conjuration divides the world into three essential forms – solid, liquid and gas. Gases are easiest to work with, liquids come shortly after, and solid objects are usually the most difficult to work with.

Conjuration spells targeting larger items are always more difficult. The TN for anything besides a gas, such as air, is always increased by the Weight Rating. In the case of living targets, the Weight Rating is always equal to their HP, so targeting someone with 6 HP would increase the TN by 6.

Any character can decide that a conjuration spell targeting them fails by spending 5 FP, if that spell would be fatal.

# Conjuration Level 1

The mage can turn any single, cohesive, target into another of the same type. Mist can turn to air, or air can turn into mist. Ice can turn into rock, and water can turn into sludge.

Food substances, gold coins with complex engravings, bows, and other crafted items are too complicated for this spell – it only transforms matter into something simple of the same type.

### Choking Fog

Type: Continuous, Skill: Survival

The caster changes the nearby air into a caustic mess. When cast outdoors the mist disipates at the end of the Round. When cast in a windy area, the fog disappears instantly.

Anyone Keeping Edgy can hold their breath. Others gain 1 + the cater's Intelligence in Fatigue points each Round.

The spell affects a number of areas equal to 1 +the caster's Wits.

### **Purify Air**

Type: Continuous, Skill: Survival

Smoke, fog, or any other substance can be purified. The spell affects a number of areas equal to 1 + the caster's Wits.

### Stonespell

Type: Continuous, Skill: Crafts

The caster changes any solid target to stone, ice, or any other simple, solid, substance. The TN is 7 plus the target's Weight Rating.<sup>6</sup> Once the spell is over, the target turns back to normal.

Anyone may spend 5 FP in order to stipulate that the spell fails.

Fast moving items, such as a spear used in combat, are additionally difficult to target. When in use, whatever skills the wielder is using add to the Target Number.

Metal cannot be targeted by this spell.

### Slime

Type: Continuous, Skill: Survival

The caster turns any nearby liquid into a slippery slime. Anyone running across the area makes a Dexterity + Athletics roll, TN 7 + the caster's Intelligence. Some kind of liquid must be in the right place for the spell to work.

Casters acting quickly often carry their own water. Throwing water requires 8 initiative for using an item, as usual.

### Web

Type: Continuous, Skill: Survival

The caster turns any liquid into a vicious, sticky substance. Anyone coming into the liquid gets stuck, and needs to take a full movement action to try to get free.

Casters roll their Intelligence + Survival at a TN of 7 + the target's Strength + Athletics. Alternatively, players can avoid being stuck in the web by rolling Strength + Athletics, at TN 7 + the caster's Intelligence + Survival.

Anyone can attempt to break free instead of their usual movement action.

Webbing cannot be used instead of rope - it's too elastic, and tends to snap when stretched.

- (1) Artefact: The caster can now transform targets into detailed forms. Air can become a complex, and rich scent. Solid wood can turn into a sword, or rope. Water can become beer, wine or even acid.
- (1) Metallic: The caster can now target and create basic metals such as copper, bronze, or iron. Gold and silver cannot be targeted or created, nor can alloys, or weapons adorned with precious metals.

(1) Transient: The conjuration spells can now move from any type of matter to any other. Webbing, slime, or acid can be created from any substance except metals.

Casters turning air into rocks can rain a heavy load down on an enemy, inflicting 1D6 Damage, plus their Intelligence, plus the spell level.

Living creatures turned using Stone Spell into a solid substance, and then turned into air or water using Form Breach, are dead.

# Conjuration Level 2

Level 2 conjuration can use all the enhancements of the previous level.

# Acid

Type: Continuous, Skill: Academics

The caster can turn any liquid into a potent acid. Acidic substances deal 1D6 Damage plus the spell's level, plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus.

# Prison

Type: Continuous, Skill: Crafts

This spell is simply an example of stacking spell enhancements together. The caster freezes water around a target, or turns surrounding air to stone, imprisoning them. While the spell is being cast, the target can attempt to break free as a Quick Action, costing 2 Initiative, by rolling Strength + Athletics. The TN is 7 plus caster's Intelligence Bonus plus Crafts.

If the spell completes, the TN to break free increases by 2.

# Conjuration Level 3

# Teleport

Type: Instant, Skill: Academics

The mage teleports the target a short distance – up to 3 squares plus the caster's Wits. As with many other instant skill spells, the target can cancel the spell by spending 5 FP.

If cast as a *Massive* spell, the portal gains can travel across multiple areas, but always remains as around the size of a doorway.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>A living target's Weight Rating is equal to their HP.

62 CHAPTER 8. MAGIC

(1) Gated: The mage can not simply teleport something but open a doorway from one place to another, within the normal range. The magical portal can change direction, pour water from the sea to a rock, or form falling loops as one portal falls into another. If placed on a surface, it opens seamlessly, as if it were a normal opening. People can wander into another land entirely and never know it.

The portals are always seamless – the edges contain no flickering or wobbles. Portals must always rest upon unchanging surfaces; any movement destroys the circle instantly.

| TN | Range   |
|----|---|
| 16 | Somewhere the caster has heard of.            |
| 12 | Somewhere the caster once was.                |
| 10 | Somewhere the caster has visited a few times. |
| 8  | Somewhere the caster has lived.               |
| 6  | The caster's home.                            |

(1) Unrestrained: The mage can ignore all spacial barriers to the teleportation spell, allowing it to go anywhere the caster is familiar with, up to a number of areas away equal to 3 plus the caster's Wits Bonus.

Particularly crazy casters have used such spells to open portals to strange etherial lands, filling the area with all manner of dangerous and bizarre creatures.

#### SECTION 8.4

# Enchantment

Enchanters open, tinker with and enslave people's minds. At low levels they learn to charm people, or even let others charm people. Better enchanters can also confuse people to the point of being useless in battle, or to make targets sleep. Finally, the enchanter learns to bend people's will to the point where they are completely subservient to them.

This sphere of magic only works on people with an Intelligence Attribute and works best on humanoids. Casters attempting to affect the strange minds of outsider entities from other planes, the undead or other weird lifeforms should be given an appropriate penalty. Undead are particularly difficult to contact through this spell, especially those who were never human; the TN for such a feat should raise by at least +6.

### Enchantment Level 1

### Calm

Type: Continuous, Skill: Empathy

Enchanters can calm down scared people including those who have failed a Morale Check. While under the care of an enchanter, all Morale Checks gain a bonus equal to 1 plus the Enchanter's Intelligence Bonus.

# Imbue Soul

Type: Continuous, Skill: Empathy

The caster pours a little life-essence into an object, animal, or anything else. When used on animals, the creature slowly becomes smarter, though this can take some days to have any real effect.

The spell attracts undead to the target, who feed on the destruction of life. Any undead in the area will follow the target, just as if it were a person. With mindless undead, this works without failure, though intelligent undead can plainly understand that the item is not a person if they can see it properly.

# Mind's Healing

Type: Continuous, Skill: Empathy

The enchanter can cut any ill effects caused by level 1, 2 or 3 Enchantment spells. If used as a standing spell, the target becomes immune to such spells unless they want to be affected by them.

# Fear

Type: Continuous, Skill: Deceit

NPCs hit by this spell suffer a -2 Morale penalty. PCs hit by this spell are not allowed to know their current FP total – the GM tracks it instead.

### Reading the Ripples

 $Type:\ Instant,\ Skill:\ Vigilance$ 

The enchanter can read any target's Mind Attributes, see which Code or God they follow (if any) and sees all of their Knacks.<sup>7</sup> This will not grant any information about what the target is thinking, merely how capable that mind is and its priorities.

Unwilling targets resist this spell with their Wits + Deceit.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>See page 41.

### Sending

Type: Continuous, Skill: Performance

The enchanter telepathically sends a short message to the target within normal range. If cast as a standing spell, the caster can telepathically send messages for as long as they are within range of the target.

If the enchanter does not have any languages in common with the target then the TN is 9 rather than 7. The target cannot send messages back.

### Enchantment Level 2

### Confusion

Type: Continuous, Skill: Deceit

The enchanter gives someone a particularly off-putting look and they immediately stops what they were doing and loses their train of thought. They have trouble articulating exactly what's wrong, but will remain confused for as long as the spell continues. The spell is sometimes initiated by eye contact, sometimes by song – any number of social interactions can suffice for transferring the spell's effects.

A resisted roll is made – the enchanter uses their Intelligence + Deceit Skill while the target uses Wits + Academics. If the target loses the roll they immediately loses all remaining actions for the turn but can still defend themself; the target's Initiative score instantly reduces to 0.

Each subsequent turn the target makes a resisted roll of Wits + Academics against the mage's Intelligence + Deceit. Failure indicates that they suffer an Initiative penalty equal to 2 plus the mage's Intelligence Bonus.

While the spell is in effect, the target suffers a penalty to all Mental Attributes equal to 2 plus the enchanter's Intelligence Bonus; so a mage with Intelligence +3 would inflict a -5 penalty. If the target attempted to cast spells, any rolls would suffer a -5 penalty and any spell-effects which relied on the Intelligence Attribute would suffer as well.



63

At the end of the scene, targets make one final resisted roll against the enchanter's Intelligence + Deceit (even if the enchanter is no longer present). Failure indicates that the target has forgotten the encounter entirely, including some moments before when the spell began.

If an NPC enchanter intends to cast this on a PC during a scene, the GM is encouraged to simply make the resisted roll for the spell. If the player fails the roll then the GM can infer what probably would have happened had the scene played out and skip to the next scene, telling the player that something important might have happened, but that they cannot remember any of it.

When this spell hits someone out of combat, perhaps during a conversation, targets tend to flap their mouths open and shut like a confused fish as they try to recapture their train of thought. The use of magic will is not obvious to those unfamiliar with such abilities.

# Mind of Stone

Type: Continuous, Skill: Empathy

Enchanters of this level can also cast a greater version of Mind's Healing. The spell can cut the ill effects of any Enchantment spell and if cast as a standing spell the target becomes completely immune to unwanted Enchantment spells.

# Enchantment Level 3

The enchanter locks eyes or otherwise engages with the target and lulls them gently to sleep, forces them to repeat particular actions, or fills them with a dreadful fear. The target can reroll a failed resistance roll at the end of each scene. 64 CHAPTER 8. MAGIC

### Focus

Type: Continuous, Skill: Empathy

The target holds the last action performed and repeats it, again and again. If they were attacking, they will continue attacking until there are no targets left, and then go and look for more. If the target was attempting to mount a horse but the horse flees, they will chase it until they can no longer move.

The enchanter engages in a resisted roll of their Intelligence + Empathy versus the target's Wits + Academics. Targets can stop once their original action has become obviously impossible or is unmistakably complete.

### Panic

Type: Continuous, Skill: Deceit

The enchanter and the target make a resisted roll; the caster adds their Intelligence Bonus and Deceit Skill while the target adds their Wits Bonus and Combat Skill. If the target fails, they automatically run away in fear, as the enchanter dictates.

If the target would normally take a Morale Check, the caster's Intelligence + Deceit are added to the TN for as long as the spell is in effect. Targets completely unable to flee can continue to fight.

### Sleep

Type: Continuous, Skill: Empathy

Enchanters who want their target to fall asleep can make a resisted Intelligence + Empathy roll against the target's Wits + Academics. The target can spend 5 FP to ignore the results of the spell. A successful spell means that the target has fallen asleep.

### Expectations

Type: Continuous, Skill: Varies

The caster can make someone believe something they were already expecting to see. If they thought they had beer in their cup, they will continue to drink it, even when it's been replaced by something else. If they expected to see a dragon in a cavern, they will walk round a corner and believe they are face to face with a dragon.

The caster might look deeply into the target's eyes and force them to hear music which is not in fact there but persists despite all attempt to stop it. They might sing to all present about a dragon, and one particular listener will actually see, feel and smell that dragon.

In all cases a successful illusion will be complete, and the target will make every provision to interact realistically with the imaginary thing, be it a creature, an object or weather condition. It could even be something stranger, such as a box containing a spider's voice, or a statue of a sunrise which glows in unknown colours.

The caster and target make a resisted roll: the caster uses their Intelligence + some Skill relevant to the illusion being created. A caster making a dragon might use Ether Lore, while making an illusory cow would require Beast Ken. The target resists with their Wits and the same Skill as the caster.

The GM should make this roll for players, in secret. The target gains a bonus to resist (or the caster takes a penalty) if the illusion is particularly unbelievable (such as a bizarre object or an unexplained dragon). Targets also gain a penalty to resist if they suspect that magic is being used to trick them, which often becomes obvious if lots of people around are insisting that rats are not in fact biting off their toes.

Such mental illusions can inflict up to 4 Fatigue Points plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus and multiple castings allow the Fatigue Points to stack up. These Fatigue Points are healed as normal. The player may be told that this is Damage, but the GM should keep track of it separately to ensure that all the Damage is properly converted once the spell fails. Such Fatigue Points can kill a character in the usual manner, i.e. by giving the target a Fatigue Penalty beyond -5.

# Enchantment Level 4

# Domination

Type: Continuous, Skill: Deceit

The target is given a simple command by the enchanter, consisting of no more words than 4 plus the enchanter's Intelligence + Deceit. If the target fails the resisted task of their Wits + Academics against the enchanter's Intelligence + Deceit then they must immediately obey any commands the enchanter gives them.

If the enchanter maintains the spell then the target can reroll at the beginning of each scene to break the spell again, otherwise it ends when the enchanter drops the spell.

| Task Bonus     | TN       |   |
|----------------|----------|---|
| Humiliation    | +2       | Any action which would humiliate the target grants $a + 2$    |
|                |          | bonus to resist.  |
| Betrayal       | +4       | Targets who would otherwise be weak-willed and at the         |
|                |          | mercy of the enchanter gain $a + 4$ bonus to resist attacking |
|                |          | their allies. This bonus can increase up to $+6$ to resist    |
|                |          | attacking loved ones such as family and close friends.        |
| Code Violation | Variable | Targets forced to act against their own code or god gain      |
|                |          | an additional bonus to act equal to the amount of XP          |
|                |          | they would receive for completing the action. For exam-       |
|                |          | ple, those following the code of passion would gain 1XP       |
|                |          | for trying a new type of food or drink, so they gain $a + 1$  |
|                |          | bonus to resist commands which inhibit their ability to       |
|                |          | act in this way. Those following Ohta, Goddess of War,        |
|                |          | gain 10XP for bringing down a sufficiently large monster,     |
|                |          | so they would gain a $+10$ bonus to resist any enchantment    |
|                |          | which prohibits them from slaying such quarry. This can       |
|                |          | also be used against the target, with the enchanter gain-     |
|                |          | ing a bonus to affect someone with an order if it adheres     |
|                |          | to the target's code.   |

Giving a command can take some time, so in combat, Enchanters have to spend the usual 2 Initiative to speak in order to actually make a target do something, once the spell has been cast.

Some commands are easier to resist than others. Particularly repugnant commands allow the target to reroll to break the spell with a bonus.

# Enchantment Level 5

# Mental Bondage

Type: Continuous, Skill: Deceit

The enchanter locks down the target's every thought and turns everything they know to a desire to serve only the enchanter. They will follow any command to the best of their abilities, and if asked why will proclaim an unconditional love for or obedience to the caster.

The target makes a resisted task of their Wits + Academics against the enchanter's Intelligence + Deceit. Success (from the target's point of view) means that the target breaks the spell but failure (a successful roll on the part of the enchanter) means that the spell is fixed – for as long as the caster wishes the target will serve them loyally. Immediate threats to the target's life, such as being told to jump off a cliff or being told to drink something by an enchanter who was previously trying to kill the target call for a reroll, but there is no automatic reroll at the beginning of each scene. This spell is subject to the same modifiers as the previous level.

Enchanters might use this to turn attacking ogres into a loyal group of warriors to use against other enemies, or simply to turn a favoured artist into a persistent plaything of the local court. This spell may be expensive in terms of MP but over time the target may come to loyally serve the enchanter naturally, assimilating the spell into normal, everyday habits. Every month of service prompts a new roll – success means that nothing happens while if the target fails they must serve the enchanter even after the spell has been cancelled, with full normal effects. Enchanters do not know when their spells have turned into long-term spells, but they can often guess by looking at just when the target has stopped trying to fight the spell.

If the enchanter ever dies, the target can reroll each scene to break the spell.

# Tabula Rasa

Type: Continuous, Skill: Deceit

The target's memories can be filched – either selectively or not. The caster specifies (through song, words, or a simple glance) which memories are to be removed. If a target loses access to a Skill due to this spell, they can no longer use it until the spell ends.

The caster uses their Intelligence + Deceit while the target resists with their Wits + Academics. Success means that the caster has free reign, not to rifle through the target's exact memories, but to specify that anything they wish is lost, up to and including all memories. The target always retains their first language.

66 CHAPTER 8. MAGIC

SECTION 8.5

# **Fate**

Fate deals with divine blessings and luck. At first the caster learns to ask questions of the gods, or to perhaps reach into an inner intuition about the world. Next up the mage learns to heal people's FP and increase targets' average luck. Finally, priests can help bring people back from the edges of death.

### Fate Level 1

### Fate Level 2

#### Curse

Type: Continuous & Instant, Skill: Deceit

Additionally, casters can curse a target. The target loses 1D6 FP plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus. If the target has no FP then this spell has no effect. The mage is allowed to know how many FP the target has lost. The target cannot dodge in any way – the caster simply rolls their Intelligence + Deceit against TN 7.

If cast as a standing spell, the target's FP are reduced by 1 plus the mage's Intelligence Bonus for as long as the spell endures.

# Eyes of Fate

Type: Continuous, Skill: Empathy

The priest prays for guidance, gains a keen insight into the fate of others.

Once the spell is cast, the priest knows the current FP of everyone within the normal spell range.

This spell grants total immunity to the Enchantment spell, Fear.

### Intuition

Type: Instant, Skill: Varies

When players search for an item, or ask around town for someone's whereabouts, the GM often won't tell them the TN. With this spell, the priest may demand to know the TN. The Skill used is the same as that being used in the task, so asking about a roll for Crafts means using the Crafts Skill for the spell.

### Lending Hand

Type: Continuous, Skill: Empathy

The priest blesses a target with +1 to any Skill, so long as the priest has a higher level than the target in that Skill.

### Auguary

Type: Instant, Skill: Academics

The character requests guidance about the future and receives a cryptic message from their deity, from dreams, or simply the shape of nearby clouds.

The GM should roll for the player so the player is unsure how accurate the information is.

The GM might create some riddle, or describe a prophetic vision. Alternatively, if the Encounters or Side Quests systems are being used, the GM may choose to describe an upcoming encounter or read out upcoming boxtext.<sup>8</sup> If it succeeds, boxtext or encounters can be taken from a different area, or a later encounter. And if the roll succeeds with a Margin of 4 or more, the player can elect a specific area to receive the boxtext from. If the roll fails, the GM can create misleading information.

If the party radically change their plans in order to avoid an encounter they think sounds bad, the Side Quests should be randomized, leaving some chance they will encounter the same place again.

Characters who continue to cast Auguary receive the same answer each time until they have run into the encounter, or somehow bypassed it.

Nobody with this power ever says "you cannot change your fate". Changing your fate is the entire point of this spell. Besides, if the spell ever appears to go wrong, the local priests will explain that it actually predicted events correctly. It was simply your knowledge of the spell that – somehow or other – altered what would otherwise have been a fine prediction.

### Blessing

Type: Instant, Skill: Academics

The priest blesses the target with the favour of the gods. The target 'heals' or regenerates 1D6 FP plus the priest's Intelligence Bonus. This cannot take the target above their maximum FP score.

(1) Generous: The priest heals the target for an additional 2 FP. These FP stack just like Damage, so 1D6+4 FP becomes 2D6 FP.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>See pages 84 and 85 respectively.

# Fate Level 3

#### **Fortune**

Type: Continuous, Skill: Empathy

The priest blesses a target, who then receives a +1 to any Skill. This does not stack with any other Fate spells.

### Prayer of Gratitude

Type: Instant, Skill: Academics

The caster rolls during any scene in which someone spends at least 2 Story Points. With a successful roll, one Story Point is returned to the character.

# Fate Level 4

### God's Chosen

Type: Continuous, Skill: Academics

The target increases their maximum FP by a number equal to the spell's level, plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus. The character instantly heals a number of FP equal to 2D6 plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus. When the spell ends, the maximum FP return to normal. The spell does not increase the rate at which FP are regenerated.

# Fate Level 5

### Divine Favour

Type: Instant, Skill: Academics

The priest spends 1 Story Point and gains an additional 5 Story Points plus their Intelligence Bonus, which must be spent immediately. This can be used on a summoning miraculous help, such as a crew of soldiers who have a debt to the priest, or a magical ally.<sup>9</sup>

### Resurrection

Type: Instant, Skill: Medicine

The priest summons the soul of a recently deceased person back to their body. If they are beyond -3 Hit Points, they must roll a Vitality Check again to stay alive, but this time with a +5 bonus. There is no roll for the caster – the spell is automatic and the spell is instant, so the effects need not be maintained. If the spell is made into a standing spell then the effects count as being continuously cast.

The spell also heals the target of a number of HP equal to half the Margin. This cannot bring the target above 0 HP. For example, if a PC were at -7 HP they would normally make a Vitality Check at TN 11. Adding in the Bonus would make the adjusted TN 6. If the Vitality Check were a roll of 11 then the Margin would be 5 and the character would heal 3 HP, going up to -4 HP. This healing should be understood as a retroactive blessing from the gods, indicating that the Damage sustained was not nearly so bad as was once thought.

The spell must be cast within the same scene as the target lost their last HP.

If cast on a member of the undead, the target loses 2D6 HP plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus. No roll is made, and no protection can be given from FP or SP (Shield Points).

### Mana Lake

Type: Continuous, Skill: Empathy

The priest spends a Story Point to sanctify an area, creating a mana lake. Forever afterwards, the area spills out mana to be absorbed by anyone nearby with empty mana slots. The caster rolls at TN 12. Each Margin on the roll means one Mana Point is generated each round, so achieving a '14' on the roll would produce 2 MP each round.

 $<sup>^{9}</sup>$ As usual GM is free to veto any ideas, but the player is also allowed to continue pulling new ideas out.

68 CHAPTER 8. MAGIC

SECTION 8.6

# Force

The mage can shape pure energy, pushing and pulling at the world with the power of their will alone. They can create magical shields, pick up weapons and grind targets into the ground as if with an invisible, giant, floating hand

Each spell can be cast at any level the caster possesses, so a mage with the 3rd level of the force sphere could cast 'Mage Armour' at level 1, 2 or 3 – each with increasingly more expensive cost and a better shielding.

# Force Level 1

# Levitation

Type: Continuous, Skill: Combat/ Craft

This is a more generic version of 'Dancing Swords' (above) where the mage can lift but not necessarily weaponize anything close by. The caster rolls their Intelligence and Craft Skill against a TN of 7 plus the target's Weight Rating. The spell grants an effective Strength Bonus equal to the level in the Force sphere being used. Any object with a Weight Rating of up to 4 points higher than this Strength score can be lifted into the air but the heavier something is the slower it will move.

If creatures are targeted for levitation, they have a Weight Rating equal to their HP and the mage rolls Intelligence + Combat to lift them. They can add their Evasion Factor to the spell's TN in order to attempt to wriggle free of the telekinetic hold. Trying to wriggle free takes 4 Initiative points. Targets can be moved at a Speed rating equal to the level in Force.

Mages attempting to lift people into the air can move the target only at the rate of a standard action – i. . 3 squares per turn plus their effective Speed rating. The effective Speed rating is equal to the spell's level, but the spell can be encumbered just like lifting a normal person. So casting a spell at level 3 means an effective Strength and Speed rating of 3; if the target had Strength +1 they would have 7 HP and therefore a Weight Rating of 7. That's 4 points above the spell's rating so the Speed suffers a -4 encumbrance penalty, making the total movement 1 square every two Rounds. The target could roll to be free every 4 Initiative steps, rolling against the spell's effective Strength Bonus.

While a target is being levitated, they are especially vulnerable to attack, and all attacks against them count as Sneak Attacks, gaining +4 to Strike and +2 to Damage.

#### Lock

Type: Continuous, Skill: Craft

The mage can erect a magical force field, similar to mage armour, over a doorway to make it more difficult to break through. The TN to break through the door increases by an amount equal to double the level of the Force sphere being employed plus the mage's Intelligence Bonus. For example, if a door were at TN 8 to burst through, a mage with Intelligence +2 could cast the second level of the Force sphere, raising the TN to 14.

Mages can also create barriers of pure force to block passageways without a door, just as with mage armour. The blockade has a number of SP equal to triple the level of Force sphere being employed plus the mage's Intelligence Bonus and must be battered through with repeated blows to get through the portal.

# Mage Sight

Type: Continuous, Skill: Vigilance

The mage can 'feel' by delicately touching things with mental movement rather than actually seeing them. They can see in complete darkness whether underwater or on land.

The mage rolls Intelligence and Vigilance at TN 6 plus the spell's level. The spell covers a progressively larger area depending upon the level used.

Mages able to perceive events multiple areas away make for legendary spies, although the power is limited by the fact that while the make can feel events at a distance, they cannot hear voices or read anything.

Any two mages 'looking' at the same area can feel each other's presence and instantly understand that someone else is using Mage Sight. They can even identify the other mage with a Wits + Empathy roll.

# Slow Fall

Type: Continuous & Instant, Skill: Athletics

When people (or even items) are falling to their doom, force mages can slow the decent, limiting the Damage from such a fall. The total spell grants a resistance to any Damage incurred through falling equal to 4 points per level of the Force sphere used plus the mage's Intelligence score. Therefore, a mage with Intelligence +2 using the third level of the Force sphere would subtract 14 from any Damage incurred through falling.

If cast as a Quick Spell, it can be cast as a Quick Action, outside the usual Initiative order.

### Telekinetic Fist

Type: Continuous, Skill: Combat

The mage uses powerful telekinetic blasts to hold and crumple targets in close combat. Unarmed attacks using Telekinetic fist count as normal Damage instead of inflicting Fatigue Points. For the purposes of these attacks, the caster counts as having a Strength Bonus equal to the level of the Force sphere being used. For example, someone employing the third level of the Force sphere would count as having +3 Strength, and would inflict 1D6+3 Damage with unarmed attacks.

### Telekinetic Retreat

Type: Continuous, Skill: Athletics

Mages can add their mental ability to move things to aid their movement. Any attempts to move, whether fleeing or just flitting around a room, gain a bonus equal to the level of the Force sphere being employed plus their Intelligence Bonus. The mage can cast the spell on others and it will automatically push them onwards in whichever direction they are running.

# Force Level 2

### **Dancing Swords**

Type: Continuous, Skill: Combat

The force mage can make a weapon levitate with the power of their mind. It can float nearby to defend them and even float off to stab at enemies who will be hard pushed to counterattack the wielder when they're standing some distance away.

The caster rolls Intelligence + Combat to levitate the weapon. They gain an effective Strength Bonus for the purposes of wielding the weapon equal to the level of the Force sphere being used minus one. This must be sufficient to lift the weapon without encumbrance, so a mage casting the first level of the Force sphere would have an effective Strength Bonus of 0 and could wield a dagger. To wield an axe a mage would have to use the fourth level of the Force sphere, gaining an effective Strength Bonus of +3.

While the weapon is next to the caster it can defend them just as any weapon. An axe would add +1 to the caster's Evasion Bonus while a long sword would add +3to the caster's Evasion total. The weapon can add this defence to anyone nearby but only one person at a time.

To attack with the weapon, the mage spends the normal amount of Initiative for that weapon; e.g. 4 for a dagger and 6 for a shortsword. They roll with Intelligence + Combat and deals the normal amount of Damage given the effective Strength Bonus, so a fourth level

Force sphere spell could wield a dagger to deal 2D6 Damage, or could wield an axe to deal 2D6 + 2 Damage.

If the mage levitates multiple weapons (through multiple castings or casting a Wide spell), each additional weapon adds +1 to their Strike score, adds +1 Damage and +1 to the Evasion Bonus. In this way the mage can add up to a maximum of +3 to each stat, meaning only the first four weapons can have an effect. Additional weapons can add Evasion Bonuses behind or to the side of the mage to ensure they do not lose any Evasion Bonus when attacked from behind but a fifth weapon cannot add additional Damage.

If someone wants to grab one of the floating weapons they must roll with their Strike Factor just as when making a grab against any character. The mage defends with their normal Evasion Factor and a successful grab means that the weapon has been arrested. The weapon gains a Weight Rating equal to the Weight of the character grabbing the weapon (which is equal to their maximum HP). At this point the weapon is too heavy to lift and the spell ends.

The levitated weapons do not add a Speed Bonus to the caster's Initiative – they must use their Wits Bonus as usual.

The caster may not employ any special combat manoeuvres such as pushing people back or fighting in the Aggressive Stance. No Knacks concerned with Combat apply to the mage wielding such weapons.

Mages who must slowly cast a spell can still weild weapons instantly. Runecasters might require a full scene to make a dagger float, but the floating dagger can thereafter be used to attack or even defend at the normal Initiative rate.

### Mage Armour

Type: Continuous, Skill: Academics

The mage casts a shield of crackling energy around the target to protect from all harm, and most often mages target themselves. The barrier can shatter if attacked but can take a serious beating before breaking. Each barrier counts as a having a number of SP, which are destroyed by Damage like FP, but always before FP are targeted. The target gains a number of SP equal to the level of spell used times 3 plus their Intelligence Bonus.

Those protected by the shield cannot attack others as the shield stops all attacks. However, casters are able to focus enough to use missile weapons and spells by allowing small breaches in the shield's wall. <sup>11</sup>

The shields cannot 'split' into bubbles. When cast wide, it can cover a group of people, but the shield will cover all of them or none.

For example, Annabel the alchemist has the Force sphere at level 3 and Intelligence +2. She's low on MP so she casts it at level 2, gaining 8 SP. On the very next Initiative Count she's hit for 10 Damage and loses all 8 SP then 2 FP.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup>Casting over a massive number of weapons works fine, but the mage cannot direct all weapons properly at the same time, so the maximum number of weapons in use is always equal to the spell's level plus the caster's Wits Bonus.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup>Allowing a target to use a missile weapon requies complete focus, and a Wits + Empathy roll, and can be performed as a Quick action, costing 2 Initiative Points.

CHAPTER 8. MAGIC 70

The spell must be maintained as a standing spell to function. Multiple castings do not stack – only the highest casting it used. The shield can be placed on others if need be, not only the mage.

Armour does not block Damage going onto SP the character simply subtracts SP without any DR. The Mage Armour is not affected by a Vitals Shot – it protects all around, counting as Perfect armour, although not quite continuously enough to keep out water or gasses. Multiples of such spells do not stack – only the highest is used.

# Force Level 3

### Telekinetic Grasp

Type: Continuous, Skill: Combat

Force mages can wrestle with people from afar using telekinesis. One major advantage with this sort of wrestling is that the mage does not risk being hit back as they can cast the spell from afar. As per the Grappling rules, the mage first makes a roll to capture the target;

they roll Intelligence and Combat while the target resists with their current Evasion Factor. Targets can literally feel the force of the mage's mind around them, often described as a hundred tiny, invisible hands or the feeling of an invisible wave. This force can be parried and pushed back like any normal weapon, so targets can use their full Evasion Factor, including bonuses from using a weapon.

If the spell is successful, it inflicts no Damage nor Fatigue Points, but the target counts as carrying an item with a Weight Rating equal to the level of the Force sphere being used.

For example, a mage using Force level 2, with Intelligence +1 and a Combat Skill of +1, could cast Telekinetic Grasp on a gnome. The gnome adds their Evasion Factor to the basic TN of 7 and then the mage resists this with their Intelligence Bonus plus Combat Skill. If successful, the gnome would count as carrying an item with a Weight Rating of 2. Assuming this gnome has the usual Strength Bonus of -2, they would then receive a -4 penalty to their effective Speed Bonus. Their Initiative Score would suffer and they would accrue additional Fatigue Points each time they attempted to run or fight due to the added Weight Rating.

When cast over a full area, all are effected, and movement becomes extremely difficult.

SECTION 8.7

# Illusion

Illusions create a facsimile of sounds and sights out of pure magic. The thing created might look like a hat, a coin, a rat or even a dragon at higher levels. Illusions also create convincing sound - loud echoes, the sound of nearby battle, perhaps even imitating an enemy commander's orders in battle. However, illusions are little more than coloured air and noise - once touched they fade away. They are frightening and if properly used can defeat armies, but are not perfect weapons by any

Seeing through an illusion is always an opposed roll - the victim uses Wits + Vigilance, while the Illusionist uses Intelligence + some appropriate Skill. If a PC could be tricked by an illusion, the GM should always roll for the illusionist, without informing the players. If someone has a reason to suspect that something is an illusion, they should receive a +2 bonus to resist it. The party also receive a bonus for multiple people who might spot the illusion, as per the standard Vigilance Skill rules.

Illusionists add different Skills to the roll, depending upon what they are making an illusion of. An illusion of a cart or sword might require the Craft Skill. An illusion of a monster might use the Academics Skill. Specialisations in the correct area are, as usual, a requirement if the caster wants to avoid the usual -1 penalty for lacking the appropriate specialisation.

For example, a gnome creates an illusion of a fleeing gnoll with a great bundle of treasure in his hand, hoping

the PCs will chase after him immediately. His Intelligence is +2 and his Academics is at +1 though he has no appropriate specialisations, so the players are rolling at TN 9. The GM takes the party member with the highest Wits + Vigilance who has a score of +3 in total. The next highest score in the party is +2 but nobody else has anything to contribute. The total is  $+4^{12}$  so the GM rolls for them and obtains a total of 8 - that's not enough. As they begin to run, one of the PCs remembers they heard about a gnomish illusionist and asks 'Are we chasing an illusion?' - that puts that final score up to 10; the TN is reached and the GM informs the player that she sees that the gnoll's feet are not always touching the ground properly, so it must be an illusion.

The GM should grant bonuses and penalties to illusions depending upon lighting conditions – illusions inside a shadowy cottage seen from far away should receive an immense bonus, while far-fetched illusions on a sunny day seen up close might receive a penalty.

Illusionists typically create images of things they are familiar with. Unfamiliar objects, such as an illusionist trying to recreate a dragon while never having seen a dragon, suffer a -2 penalty to the roll, at minimum.

While most people are aware that illusion magic exists and so are suspicious of anything outlandish or out of the ordinary, those who have never heard about illusory magics suffer a -2 penalty to disbelieve.

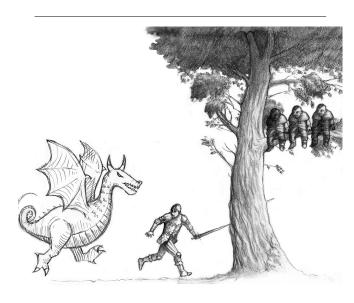
If someone sees an illusion for what it is then the illu-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup>See the rules on teamwork, page 16.

sion remains, but of course will have less effect. However, while someone fully believes an illusion to be real, they can be psychosomatically damaged by it simply by believing that it's real. All illusions can inflict a total of 1 Fatigue Point per level of the illusion spell plus one per Intelligence Bonus of the caster. For example, a song mage might sing a griffin illusion into existence; all who are fooled by the illusion can be 'attacked' by it, receiving up to 4 Fatigue Points. On later Rounds the song causes no more Fatigue Points, even if it keeps playing, but the bard could then create the illusion of a sword using the first level of the illusion sphere. They could use the sword to attack as usual, but not parry blows. While attacking, they could inflict up to 2 Fatigue Points as people believe they have been wounded by the sword, but subsequent attacks would not increase the amount of Damage.

Illusions must be summoned within the normal range of spells, but once summoned they can travel away from the caster without worry – so long as they are maintained as standing spells, they endure, no matter how far away the caster might be.

#### Illusion Level 1



#### Illusion

Type: Continuous, Skill: Varies

The illusionist can make anything look like another of roughly the same size. A fox can look like a dog, a copper coin can look golden, or a gnome can appear like a gnoll.

Illusionists can use this to hide by making themselves look like a bush, or slip unseen into a party by making themselves look like one of the other guests.

Copying a person requires the Empathy skill, while copying furniture would require the Crafts skill.

Anyone touching an illusion finds that it melts in their hands – a simple handshake can shatter a basic

illusion, and handling fake coins quickly dissipates the magic.

Illusionists cover both sound and appearance. Illusions crafted for sound can change a nearby river to sound like howling wolves, or make someone's voice come out high-pitched.

Illusionists who speak another language can make someone else's speech sound like that language. If you speak gnomish, your colleagues can be made to sound like they speak gnomish. Another spell could make a number of gnomes sound like they're speaking in the common tongue.<sup>13</sup>

Seeing through an illusion requires a Wits + Vigilance roll, with a TN equal to 7 plus the caster's Intelligence and skill (whatever it happens to be). Alternatively, when a player rolls for an illusion, the TN is 7 plus an opponent's Wits + Vigilance. Having multiple TNs can mean some opponents are fooled and some are not. Anyone specifically looking out for an illusion can gain a +2 Bonus on the roll, or a +4 if they have reason to suspect that the thing in front of them is an illusion.

Illusions require a caste's full focus in order to remain realistic. A caster who make his friend look like an elf would have to pay attention to his friend to make sure the facial movements followed along. Casters cannot engage in anything more than simple conversation or walking while maintaining illusions.

Illusions can only adjust something's size so much. Something's Weight Rating can increase or decrease by a number equal to the spell level plus the caster's Intelligence. A first level Illusion spell cast with Intelligence +1 could make an elf look like a gnoll, but could not make a gnome look like an ogre. Similarly, a shortsword could be made to look like a simple dagger, but turning a chainmail suit into a small bird would extremely difficult.

#### Light

Type: Continuous, Skill: Survival

This replicates the Aldaron spell, *Light*, page 58.

- (1) Independent: Illusions can now be cast without any 'base' they simply appear on their own. Coins, dogs, dragons, or more, can be fashioned from nothing. Independent illusions can continue acting in an intelligent manner without any intervention from the caster. People's speech can be adjusted to another language long after the illusionist has left, or a rock made to look like a human soldier could continue moving and speaking.
- (1) Solid: Solid illusions are not all that solid, but they can be touched without disipating and hold all manner of nice details, such as *smelling* right, or stopping smoke from blowing through them. They are also far more realistic, and increase the TN to see through the illusion by 2.

These illusions have a Strength score equal to -5, plus the spell's level, plus the caster's Intelligence and skill.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup>Of course at that point, everyone would understand each other, but have a hard time understanding themselves.

Solid illusions become an extension of the caster, and any caster can cast a spell *through* the illusion, as if the illusion were the caster. This might be used to cast an Invocation spell through a dragon illusion, or could employ Force to help an illusory creature lift a sword.

Once even a single point of Damage has been dealt to the illusion, it vanishes.

(2) Negative: The illusionist finally learns to make less of something, rather than more. A single person can be silenced, or made invisible (or both).

As usual, the illusion is still delicate, and if the person is struck or disturbed in any way, the illusion dissipates. Combat rolls, for defence or attack, always break such spells unless they are also make *Solid*.

#### SECTION 8.8

#### Invocation

This is the first choice of spheres for any battle-mage. It is designed specifically to destroy targets with balls of lightning and fire. It also has more subtle uses as casters can extinguish flames, plunging people into darkness.

Armour functions as normal with Invocation, though like any other projectile bolts of fire can attain a Vitals Shot (see page 28) and bypass armour entirely.

All Invocation spells are rolled as Projectiles, using the mage's Intelligence Bonus and their Projectiles Skill; casters must have a Projectiles specialisation in Invocation or receive a -1 penalty to all spells. The basic TN is 7 and the difficulty raises by +1 for every 5 squares away the opponent is, just as with normal missile weapons. As usual, opponents who are keeping edgy (see page 34) can use their Speed to resist the attack, adding it to the TN. Alternatively, if a player is keeping edgy, it is they who can attempt to dodge the incoming attack, rolling their Speed at TN 7 plus the pyromancer's Intelligence and Projectiles Skill. Shields' Evasion Bonus can add to the roll to resist such spells.

Just like any other long-range spell, Fireballs and other Invocation spells can succeed in Vitals Shot, by-passing armour, if they strike precisely enough (see page 28). Blast-radius spells such as a *Wide Fireball* can inflict a Vitals Shot on up to 1 person, specified by the caster, but not more as the mage cannot make precise attacks against a group of people simultaneously.

#### Invocation Level 1

#### Fireball

Type: Instant, Skill: Projectiles

The mage throws out a ball of flaming, crackling light which strikes and burns the target. The Damage is 1D6 plus the caster's Intelligence.

#### **Spell Enhancements**

- (1) Raging: The caster increases the spell's level by one and increases the spell's Damage by 2. A mage with Intelligence +2, casting Fireball at third level would deal 2D6 + 2 Damage.
- (2) Internal: The pyromancer finally learns how to summon fire upon a target without throwing it no ball of flame is thrown, fire simply appears, surrounding the target and instantly covers a target anywhere within normal range. It seeps into soft spots and gets into the chinks in armour, bypassing DR entirely, including Perfect armour such as SP from Mage Armour. The target cannot resist in any way.

If cast with the *Wide* or *Massive* enhancement, the spell targets everyone inside the area.

#### SECTION 8.9

## Metamagic

Metamagic allows the miracle worker to enhance their other magic spheres – adding to their range, casting more spells in a Round, gaining more MP to power them and eventually includes the ability to create magical items.

Metamagic spell enhancements are special. They can be used to enhance *any* spell from any other sphere.

When Metamagic is used to create magical items by imbuing spells, spells come out in the same way they were put in. If a spell was cast as a quick spell, it comes out instantly. It it was cast as a ritual spell, it takes a full scene to take effect.

Magical items always cast spells with the Traits of their casters. Someone creating an item which raises people from the dead will have a magical item with the same effective Intelligence, Wits and Academics as the caster.

8.9. METAMAGIC 73

#### Metamagic Level 1

#### Metamagic Level 2

#### Detect Mana

Type: Instant, Skill: Empathy

The mage casts the spell on any person or item and finds out how many Mana Points the target has, including any mana stones the target has.

#### Spell Breaking

Type: Instant, Skill: Sphere Rating

The caster can destroy an existing spell, whether that spell is a persistent effect, such as a Polymorph, or a magical item. The spell requires an opposed roll of Intelligence + the sphere being used. For example, a priest casts an Aldaron spell. She has Intelligence +2 and Aldaron 3. The TN is therefore (7+2+3=) 12. Later, an alchemist attempts to dispel the magic. He rolls with his Intelligence Bonus of +3, but he does not have the Aldaron sphere, so he can add nothing more. If he fails the roll, he can attempt to try again, turning this into a ritual spell. However, if that fails, he simply cannot roll again.

(1) Ranged: Any spell, from any sphere, can be targeted anywhere the mage can clearly sense, breaking all the normal range boundaries of spells.

#### Mana Stones

Type: Continuous, Skill: Academics

A mana stone is an item which stores mana, and each path of magic has its own version. <sup>14</sup> Once an item (or creature) is designated as a mana stone, the spell is cast and the mage forfeits any number of MP from their maximum. For each MP forfeited, the mage can store 2 MP in the stone. These stones always start life empty, but regenerate 2 MP per scene until they reach their maximum. Anyone on the same Path of Magic can retrieve the mana from the stone by simply touching it and concentrating. The spell is always permanent – no additional mana must be kept aside so that the spell remains active. Retrieving the mana takes the normal amount of time to use an item – 8 Initiative points

The mana in mana stones cannot be used to create more mana stones and mages cannot enter their own temporary MP into the mana stone.

Mana stones form the basis of all magical items, and miracle workers can only use their traditional mana stones to create magical items.

#### Pocket Spell

Type: Continuous, Skill: Crafts

Pocket Spell is cast on an item to implant a second spell. Both spells must be cast in succession.<sup>15</sup>

Some mages create scrolls which are destroyed once read. Some priests of Laiquë enchant animals with a single spell, just to see how the animal will use it. The only limitation is that the mana stone must have enough MP to cast the spell once.

The pocket spell always produces a single effect. The mage can create an item which casts an illusion of a dragon, but never a scroll where the user determines the illusion cast. Any continuous effects last for 2 scenes plus the caster's Wits Bonus.

These magical items are activated by a 'command word'. Command words do not necessarily have to be actual words – they could be entire phrases or gestures. Importantly, when activating an item people must spend the usual 8 Initiative points for using an item, because some concentration is always required. Once a spell has started, it cannot be stopped except by counterspells, even by the original mage who crafted the item.

(2) Mirrored: This Metamagic enhancement allows any spell be be doubled at the cost of raising it by 2 levels. A fireball could turn into two fireballs. An illusion could disguise two people instead of one.

In each case the spell must have different targets, because two copies targeting the same person, would just result in one spell.

#### Metamagic Level 3

#### **Magical Item**

Type: Continuous, Skill: Academics

The mage takes a mana stone and allows it to cast a spell, forging a new magical item. A sword could be made which can summon blinding light, or a ruby could be infused with the power to teleport the caster to a nearby location.

Just as with Pocket Spell, above, the mage casts Magical Item and the spell to be implanted in succession, while also relinquishing a number of MP. Any number of spells can be cast into the item, so long as each one is implanted within the same casting.

Magical items function as mana stones and continue to store MP for use by people on that Path of Magic. However, each spell cast into the item lowers the item's MP by one.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup>See page 52 for more on Paths of Magic.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup>The magic cannot regenerate mana between casting spells, but can use mana stones while casting a ritual spell in order to gain

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup>Knacks cannot reduce this cost.

Such basic spells always take effect in exactly the same way and use the mage's stats for any rolls. A second level Aldaron spell set to freeze water will always do just that, and can never cast a Sunray. An illusion-generating mask, making the wearer into a bush, will always turn that wearer into a bush, regardless of what the user may want the illusion to be of.

Magical items which do not have enough mana simply fail to cast. The one exception here is the Path of Song, wherein spell-songs which have too much mana drawn from them simply break.

#### Metamagic Level 4

#### Greater Item

Type: Instant, Skill: Academics

This functions just like the Magical Item spell, except that the mage can imbue a full sphere's level. If the item has Necromancy level 2, it can cast any Necromancy spell of level 2 or less. If it has Invocation level 3, it can cast any spell at level 3 or less. Each sphere (but not each level) reduces the item's MP by 1.

(1) Sentient: The mage can make any spell gain some measure of sentience. Typically, this is made to allow magical items to activate upon a condition, such as a door which turns from solid stone back to wood once the password is stated.

The item acts upon its own Initiative score, and uses the mage's Wits score as its Initiative Factor. Such items are never capable of a conversation - they only have enough instinct to carry out a single well-defined function.

(2) Forked: Any spell, whether Metamagic or otherwise, can now be cast at two levels higher, and gets a number of copies equal to the spell's level plus the mage's Wits

As with the Mirror enhancement, above, each spell must select a different target.

#### Metamagic Level 5

(1) Potent: Magical items and stones cast with this enhancement store 3 MP per point sacrificed and regenerate 3 MP per round.

SECTION 8.10 -

#### Necromancy

Necromancers summon souls from distant, black realms and place them in appropriate bodies – those of the once living and now dead. The corpses are sometimes filled with their old hosts, locking people into a state of permanent semi-death, or more often with ravenous and malicious spirits from foreign realms. Mages of this sphere begin by imitating the dead, becoming half dead themselves, which allows them to dissuade malicious spirits from attacking.

#### Necromancy Level 1

#### Preservation

Type: Instant, Skill: Survival

Trainee artists and necromancers have one thing in common – fruit. Students of Necromancy often begin their journey by stopping food from degrading. This spell gives a sort of 'half-life' to rot, such that any foods affected slow their own aging process incrementally. They're not sustained in perfect condition forever, but never quite reach an entirely spoiled stage.

#### Torpor

Type: Continuous, Skill: Medicine

The targed enters an eltered state of semi-death. They ignore all Fatigue Point penalties (but can still become suddenly unconscious due to too many Fatigue Points). They gain a natural DR of 1 which is cumulative with armour – their corpse-like body bleeds less and feels little pain, only bare sensations written in the mind as cold information. While this spell is active, no undead will be able to feed from them and most will therefore not wish to attack them. While this spell is active, the target suffers a -2 penalty to all Charisma checks, though this does not affect FP.

This caster rolls Intelligence + Medicine at TN 7 to activate this spell. It can never be cast on others. While the spell is in effect they suffer no ill effects from Fatigue Points but cannot heal them. Once the spell is over, the mage often comes crashing down, collapsing from the weight of the awful things they have done to their body while immune to Fatigue. The caster faces a real danger of death if ever they gain enough Fatigue Points to push them over a -5 penalty; they may not gain the penalty but must make a Vitals Check to avoid death and then make another roll each time they gain Fatigue.

(1) Necrotic: By adding an additional level to the process, the target can gain the special sight of the un-

dead (in addition to their normal vision). They can now see all living things, even in the darkness. Additionally, the Charisma penalty for the spell raises to -4, as they seem permanently distracted and unable to focus upon the same world that everyone else does.

Additionally, the target's DR raises to 2 as the target stops feeling pain altogether. They can even hold their breath for one minute per spell level.

Targets who die while this spell is in effect raise from the dead as an undead creature.  $^{17}$ 

#### Sickness

Type: Instant, Skill: Medicine

Even low level necromancers have the terrifying ability to pull someone's soul out with a simple spell. The spell inflicts 1D6-2 Damage directly to the target's HP. Fate Points and Shield Pointss can be bypassed entirely. The caster adds their Intelligence Bonus to the Damage.

(1) Fetid: By adding additional levels, the caster can add 1 HP to the total Damage.

#### Command the Dead

Type: Continuous, Skill: Academics

The mage can also command any one undead creature to perform any simple action – a basic phrase without caveats and no more than one verb. 'Dig', <sup>18</sup> 'kill them all' or 'wait here' are all appropriate commands. To execute the spell, the mage rolls with Intelligence and their Academics score at TN 7 – undead creatures resist with their Wits score, though most have a negative Wits score, which makes resistance difficult.

This spell replicates all five levels of the enchantment sphere with the mage selecting any effect they wish; however, the mage uses Academics instead of any other Skill because the undead may only be 'understood' in some technical sense, and not truly empathised with. The Undead always resist with their Wits + Aggression.

#### Necromancy Level 2

#### Calling the Dead

Type: Instant, Skill: Medicine

The mage can create their own ghouls from easily accessible realms of malicious spirits. The spell is cast on a small corpse and the corpse is imbued with one such malicious spirit. It retains the Strength score (and therefore HP) it had in life. The corpse has Dexterity, Speed and Wits scores of -2 – it can run, but not terribly quickly. The creature has neither Intelligence nor

Charisma scores. Most will attack all living things on sight.

The mage rolls their Intelligence + Medicine at TN 7 to cast the spell. Any Medicine specialisations dealing with the affected species (e.g. 'gnolls', or 'humans'), or specialisations concerning death rituals can be used.

At this first level, the mage is limited to fairly small creatures. The maximum HP of the affected creature is equal to 4, plus the mage's Intelligence. This allows the mage to summon cats, boars, and other animals back from the dead. More gifted mages might even be able to raise a gnome or even an average human.

Once the spell has been cast, it need not be maintained – once a soul has inhabited a body it remains there like the permanent resident of a house.

(1) Clever: While the easiest spirits to summon are mindless creatures, more advanced mages can summon smarter creatures. The creature's basic stats are now Intelligence -2, Wits -2 and Charisma -5. The mage's Intelligence Bonus, plus each use of this enhancement adds 1 Attribute to the creature's Intelligence and Wits, and 2 levels of any Skill. Such creatures have a basic mana pool equal to double their Intelligence Bonus.

For example, a mage with Intelligence +3, using one Clever enhancement, would summon a creature with Intelligence +2, Wits +2, and 4 basic MP (6 MP in total).

The creatures begin with Intelligence -2, Wits equal to -2 plus 1D6, and Charisma -5. For each level of the spell, the mage can add 2 Attribute levels plus their Intelligence Bonus. An Attribute point can be sacrificed in return for 2 levels in any Skill, or two Attribute points can be sacrified in return for a level in a sphere.

The TN is 7 plus one per spell level. For every margin, the caster can decide where one of the target's Skill points are placed. The GM decides places the rest of the creature's points.

When he was younger, Hugi witnesses his uncle torn apart by a terrible spirit. His uncle thought to contain it in a small creature, so he summoned the all powerful creature into the body of a little gnome.

Hugi's uncle, the runecaster, has Intelligence +2, and applies the enhancement twice. The resulting creature would have Intelligence and Wits at +2, and 8 levels of Skills. The runecaster rolls a 10, which barely passes the TN of 9. He assigns two of the Skill points to Academics so that he can ask the spirit the question he wants to know.

The GM decides to assign 3 Skill points to Vigilance, 1 to Tactics, and another to Necromancy.

The result was an uncontainable spirit which cast a death touch spell upon the old runecaster, killing him instantly.

Hugi decided never to entertain learning necromantic rune magic after that day.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup>This spell cannot raise someone as undead if the necromancer's spell level would not normally allow them to raise a creature of that spell level.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup>The undead are the worst workers due to their stupidity, and typically destroy their own hands before they dig very far. They can be used for anything, but are not necessarily good for much.

76 CHAPTER 8. MAGIC

(1) Greater: With an extra level, the mage can summon the souls of the dead into large creatures. The maximum HP of the target equal to the spell's level times 4 plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus. A mage with Intel-

ligence +2 could cast Calling the Dead at second level to raise a target with up to 10 HP, or at third level for up to 14 HP.

SECTION 8.11 -

#### Polymorph

| Animal    | Min Str. | Max Str. |
|-----------|----------|----------|
| Cow       | 0        | +5       |
| Badger    | -4       | -2       |
| Basilisk  | +5       | +8       |
| Bear      | +4       | +5       |
| Beaver    | -5       | -4       |
| Bird/Bat  | -5       | -5       |
| Cat       | -5       | -5       |
| Deer      | 0        | +2       |
| Donkey    | 0        | +4       |
| Frog      | -5       | -5       |
| Goat      | -1       | +2       |
| Griffin   | -1       | +2       |
| Horse     | +1       | +4       |
| Large Cat | +1       | +3       |
| Pig       | 0        | +3       |
| Rat       | -5       | -5       |
| Wolf      | -2       | +1       |

The Polymorph sphere of magic allows the mage to grasp at different strands in the tree of life, and move themselves or others along different paths. Nearby forms include other races, such as elves turning into men, and later shapeshifters learn to turn into bears, hawks or other animals. Larger men find it easier to turn into large animals such as griffins, while smaller, lighter people find it easier to take on the form of birds. Master shapeshifters learn to go beyond the great tree of life and turn into arbitrary forms of their chosing, including living fire, or a gust of wind.

Throughout all these forms people maintain a universal 'face' – a kind of likeness which they simply cannot get rid of. Many conjecture that the face is a facet of one's soul showing in the world. A ginger person transformed into a cat would become a ginger cat. A skinny person with short hair who transforms into a sheep will become a skinny, short-haired sheep. Spotting someone who has been transformed requires a Wits + Empathy roll, with a TN of 8 plus the level of the Polymorph sphere being employed; e.g. if an elf used the first level to transform into a gnome the TN would be 9, but if the elf used the fifth level to transform into a magma elemental, the TN would be 14.

Unwilling targets who are to be transformed with Polymorph can spend 5 FP in order to retroactively stipulate that the spell fails. The undead are completely immunte to the Polymorph sphere.

<sup>19</sup>Any amount of downtime is a reasonable amount of time.

Meldon the elf has 5 HP. He takes 3 HP Damage and already has 3 Fatigue Points leaving him with a -1 penalty to all actions. He then transforms himself into a bird, lowering to 2 HP. He now has zero Damage but retains his -1 penalty due to Fatigue. After flying away to safety he rests for a while and heals all his Fatigue Points, but when he turns back into an elf all his old wound reappear as his HP increases to the point where they can affect him.



AsPolymorph changes people's form it also changes Strength and therefore HP maximums. All HP lost to Damage remain as lost HP after transformation but might not have any effect. a player's maximum HP is lowered to the point where they are no longer wounded then all wounds simply vanish, though they are still tracked and reappear once the creature has transformed. If

someone's maximum HP increases, once again they count as having lost the same number of HP, with no HP being gained or lost through the transformation process. All Fatigue stays where it is and no Fatigue Points which previously gave no penalty move to giving the character a penalty.

The new form granted by a Polymorph spell always feels a little strange, so anyone who transforms suffers a -1 penalty to Dexterity until they get used to the new form.<sup>19</sup>

Nobody is terribly comfortable holding another creature's form. Like a newborn lamb, such transformations make people clumsy.

#### Polymorph Level 1

#### Polymorph

Type: Continuous, Skill: Medicine

The basic Polymorph spell allows someone to turn into another race, so long as the racial difference in Strength is not greater than the spell's level. When cast at first level, gnolls can turn into humans, humans can turn into dwarves, dwarves can turn into elves, and elves can turn into gnomes.

Once the change has applied, the original racial Bonuses are discarded, and the new racial bonuses applied. Gnomes who turn into elves gain +1 Strength and +1 Speed, and dwarves who turn into gnolls gain +1 Strength, +1 Speed, but -1 Dexterity.

Various enhancements allow the spell to be cast at a higher level, meaning a skilled Polymorphing gnome could eventually learn to turn into a gnoll.

Changing one's own form is TN 7, while changing another's is TN 10.

Polymorphing into another race does not grant any of its racial abilities. Changing one's shape to look like an elf will not grant cold-immunity, and Polymorphing into a human will not allow one walk long distances without fatigue.

#### **Animal Transformation**

Type: Continuous, Skill: Beast Ken

This spell allows the mage to transform one animal into another. An animal is defined as any living creature without an Intelligence Bonus. As before, the mage can increase or decrease the target's Strength Bonus by the spell level, but have to keep within the normal size-boundaries of the animal. If a boar has Strength +1, turning it into a bear will require an additional 3 points of Strength, because bears have a minimum Strength of +4. If the caster instead tries to turn a dangerous bear into a housecat, this is a prohibitively difficult task, as house cats have a difference of at least 9 levels of Strength.

The TN for such a transformation is 12, as understanding how animals function is a serious challenge to those used to walking on two legs.

Such animal transformations are in shape alone, and do not grant any abilities. Polymorphing into a bird will not let one fly, and taking the shape of a bear will leave a weakened facsimile of the bear's strong teeth and hide.

(1) Bolstered: While basic shapeshifters base their range on the Polymorph spell's level, a *Bolstered* spell allows the caster to use a number of points equal to the spell's level plus their Intelligence Bonus. If a shapeshifter cast this spell at the second level, with Intelligence +1, they could lower an animal's Strength Bonus by 3, or could turn a human into a gnome, since that requires a Strength adjustment of 3.

Those with the *Realistic* enhancement also gain a number of *Form Points* equal to the spell level plus the caster's Intelligence Bonus, instead of simply gaining points equal to the Spell's level.

- (1) Empathetic: Advanced shapeshifters can extend a little mana into their understanding of alternate forms, and discard the usual TN restrictions. All TNs become 7, and the target no longer suffers a Dexterity penalty for transforming.
- (1) Realistic: The *Realistic* enhancement allows mages to take on creatures' natural abilities with a number of *Form Points* equal to the spell's level. When transforming a target into an animal, the form of a bird can allow the target to fly, the form of a bear includes teeth, claws and a thick hide.

The Form Points can each be spent on one of the following:

- Claws & Teeth: +1 Damage
- Flight: The creature has wings, and can use them properly.
- Thick Hide: The animal's thick skin grants DR 2.
- Underwater Breath

When the target is to transform into an animal, all unused points are applied to the target's Speed Bonus. Someone transforming into a bird with 3 Form Points could use one to gain realistic flight, and then +2 Speed.

When transforming into another race, the target merely loses their racial ability, and gains any racial abilities of the target which are concerned with the body. For example, elves who transform into dwarves lose their immunity from natural cold, but gain the dwarvish ability to consume strong drink.

(1) Trans Species: The Polymorpher can now cross the species boundary, making themself or another transform entirely into an animal.

Alternatively, the Polymorpher can turn an animal into a person. This won't yield any fantastic results, as animals don't suddenly become intelligent once turned into a gnome or dwarf, but it is possible. Such creatures start with Intelligence -5 and Charisma 0.

This spell is cast at TN 12, as it either targets an animal, or makes a person into one. It uses the Skill associated with the creature the target will become, so turning a wolf into a man uses Medicine, while turning a man into a wolf requires Beast Ken.

78 CHAPTER 8. MAGIC

#### Polymorph Level 2

#### Freeform

Type: Continuous, Skill: Ether Lore

The shapeshifter can throw off the limits of existing and known creatures, and turn into flamming bulls, acidic clouds, or anything else they might imagine. The basic TN for the spell is 14 as the alternative forms are alien even to those who are capable of adoptin them, but as usual the TN can be reduced by other enhancements.

As with the Realistic enhancement, the caster gains a number of Form Points equal to the spell's level. The caster can spend 2 form points to purchase any of the following:

- Massive Claws & Teeth: +2 Damage.
- Impenetrable Hide: +4 DR.
- Etherial Form: The caster turns into a thick smoke or mist, becoming immune to almost all physical damage.
- Fiery Form: The caster's body is composed mostly of acid, fire, or some other dangerous substance.

## CHAPTER 9

## Races & Cultures

SECTION 9.1

#### Dwarven Citadels

Far underground, below the soil or coiled up within mountains, the underwyrms roam. Some are as long as a castle, while others stretch only the length of a few horses. Their head is that of a streamlined lizard, and they snake, limbless through the bowls of the world, jutting aside or just eating earth and stone. They feed on a combination of minerals, rocks and the underground fungi. And in their path they leave wide, wide tunnels.

After the tunnels are formed, little dwarves follow on – strengthening them with properly placed stone arrayed into an arch or packing the tunnel with clay and then setting a fire of mushrooms, underwyrm droppings and underground oil. Then they carve and chisel for decades until they have a hall or room fit to house a dwarf, or a deep fungal garden, powered by an underground lake or river.

Almost all dwarvish communities are based around underground lakes – many are boating folk, though they do not understand the open sea, or its wind and tides. You know where you stand with a dwarvish lake – you stand still. It is often at the centre of the lake that one finds the day-bell, a massive bell which forms the pride and heart of any dwarvish community. The day bell rings after 20 hours to say that work has finished and then again 8 hours later to say that work has started again. Many communities buck this trend one way or the other, depending upon the whims of their queen.

The outsides of a dwarvish citadel or undertown are reinforced with metals and very dense clays to discourage outsiders digging in. Dwarves have an excellent knowledge of where is dangerous, what might collapse and how to reinforce walls (or pull them down in a hurry).

Dwarvish society is heavily matriarchal – only around one in every ten dwarves is female, so most never marry. Women stand at the heads of their society and are generally considered too precious to go above ground for the menial tasks of trading for food or cutting down wood. Rich males compete in fashioning the most exquisite jewellery in order to win the hand of a fair, dwarvish maiden (or indeed, any dwarvish maiden).

Dwarves are famed for their exceptional armour, being the first to invent full plate armour, and still the best at creating it. They can enter combat fearlessly, knowing that little except an underwyrm can penetrate their

thick, steel plates.

What is less well known is the dwarvish skill at farming – mushrooms, glow-worms for lanterns, underground jellies which feed on water and slime – all manner of underground delicacies are created deep below the earth (though it seems only dwarves actually find them palatable).

Commonly, dwarvish tunnels to the outside will end in a gnome-warren. Direct contact with the outside world, opening into a forest or plain, is seen as 'letting the sun in', and generally frowned upon, but if the dwarvish tunnel ends in a gnomish village and those gnomes happen to let the sun in, well – that's their business. This persistent crossing of paths means that the dwarvish and gnomish languages are very similar, and patient speakers of one can mostly understand the other.

#### Commerce

Dwarven commerce is based upon copper, bronze (worth 2 cp), electrum (worth 200 cp), gold (worth 1,000 cp) and platinum (worth 2 gp). Each citadel has its own coinage and even some towns make their own pieces, each with runic carvings quoting their matriarch or boasting about their acidic jelly gardens. The exchange rates are ever shifting and far too complicated for most outsiders to keep up with but generally speaking a dwarvish copper piece will be worth 2 human copper pieces and can buy dwarvish equipment at normal prices.

#### Racial Ability: Tenacity

Dwarves are bred on the most acrid substances – they eat tough, deep mushrooms and occasionally munch on acidic jellies (after thoroughly cooking them). Dwarven ales are classified as spirits by any sane human and dwarven spirits are generally classified as poisons all other races.

Dwarves take half Damage or Fatigue from any given poison. They suffer no ill effects from eating rotten food (though it may not count as being nutritious) and the GM is encouraged to allow them to eat anything that might otherwise be damaging, within reasonable limits.

Dwarves are also known for their hardiness in the face of awful working conditions. They have 2 free Fatigue Boxes which they can use before taking penalties. To put it another way, dwarves can sustain a number of Fatigue Points equal to their HP +2 before they begin to take penalties due to exhaustion.

#### **Starting Characters**

Dwarves who leave the mountain are generally traders, but since all male dwarves are required to be part of a standing army, almost all traders have some martial ability. Many traders often take on martial jobs if the payment is right. Female dwarves will have a hard time leaving the mountain as they are so in demand, but since few people are in a position to order them about they can ignore most objections if they are obstinate enough.

Other dwarves will leave specifically in search of glory and wealth. They will introduce themselves in a formal manner as adventurers and inquire about local military tasks. Their wealth will be focussed on buying good quality weapons and armour and any spare will be donated to their local temple.

SECTION 9.2

#### Elven Glades

Elves array themselves in a circular fashion around a sacred spot where mana springs up from the ground like a wellspring. Typically, elves base their society around 'underglass' houses. They first excavate the entire house with two openings to the top – one as an exit and the other as an above-ground window. The window is composed of thick glass – thick enough for a herd of deer to gallop across. It lets in sunlight during the day, and at night, when elvish hearths bloom, little lights can be seen across the forest bed as the fire-light shines out of the underglass houses.

Elvish homes are sometimes solitary but more often linked – they will share chimneys (which leak above ground, sometimes through a tree), exits and often a couple of communal rooms.

Elves are fiercely individualistic, and do not hold with the concept of leaders or gods. Rather, they have a society based around experts. In matters concerning hunting, the master hunter will make all group decisions. In matters concerning statues, the master carver will make communal decisions. Each expert has their own strict domain of influence. Many elves translate these 'masters' as 'king' or 'land master' when speaking with human, and as a result nearly half the elves abroad in human lands claim to be the children of royalty – exactly how accurate this is depends upon one's interpretation.

Travelling elves often take griffins as their mounts. Rather than capture and tame them, they are expected, through natural magical talent, to instantly befriend them and leave them when the journey is over. The human method of keeping animals in a long-term manner, who then cannot fend for themselves is considered clumsy at best and cruel at worst. Elves pick up what they need as they go and discard it just as quickly.

Very few elves have much to do with iron. They use short bows, spears and daggers to hunt, all made from flint, wood or animal bone. Some use leather armour for protection but in general, since elves use weapons for hunting rather than warfare, they do not use armour at a.11

Elves live for long years – sometimes up to a millennium – and as a result become skilled artisans. Most of this time is often spent simply lounging about, but if they bother even once in five years to make an artistic piece then the forest is soon peppered with little artistic pieces. Trees carved (or magically shaped) into depictions of battles, or the face of a famously handsome elvish enchanter, or just intricate patterns of knots and spirals carved into stone, so often make an elvish glade look like an art-show. Some communities put the rubbish outside and leave the best pieces for the sacred centre of the community, where none may go. Others leave the centre empty, saving the best pieces for the outskirts of the village and throw the mediocre pieces away.

Typical elvish communities seldom reach above a population of one hundred. Those that do are always based around some Tree Master who can grow huge amounts of food magically. The majority stay as low as twenty folk who travel long distances between communities.

#### Commerce

Elvish trade is based mostly on jewellery – one can tell how rich an elf is (or was) by the number of piercings they have. Typically these will be in the ears, but torso piercings are also common. Rings, necklaces, brooches and all manner of other precious art pieces adorn most elves with any interest in commerce. They can be quite snooty about these and only trade them away for exceptional amounts of other race's goods. However, trade they must, because few elves have access to metals, and without metal they can only fashion jewellery from things they find in the forest, which soon degrade. Elves also typically trade in songs. The value of the songs changes as each person might share or refuse to share it. Cheap songs are simple melodies while more expensive

ones are mana stones for the path of song (see page 55) and may even allow the miracle worker to cast spells.

#### Racial Ability: Thermal Resistance

Elves are creatures of the natural world – they are in tune with the rhythms of the forests and planes and never harmed by them. Elves are immune to Fatigue Points from natural heat levels – they can sleep outside in the snow or wander deserts without sunburn. Additionally, they do not sleep but instead require only four hours' meditation per day. During these times, elves relive their old memories as a way of hanging onto the very old ones so as to not forget who they are.

#### Racial Ability: Longevity

Elves age but not because they are degrading, rather because they are changing. Over the years they become progressively more fay looking and alien. Their minds sharpen, but their bodies degrade. After 100 years, an elf's maximum Strength Bonus decreases from +2 to +1 but their maximum Dexterity increases to +4. At 200 years old the elf's maximum Strength score becomes 0 but their maximum Speed Bonus raises to +4. At 300 the elf's maximum Strength Bonus is -1 but they can move their Intelligence up to +4. Finally, at 400 years

old the elf's Charisma Bonus becomes +4 and their maximum Strength becomes -2.

| Age | Max. Strength | Increase     |
|-----|---------------|--------------|
| 100 | +1            | Dexterity    |
| 200 | 0             | Speed        |
| 300 | -1            | Intelligence |
| 400 | -2            | Charisma     |

Additionally, elves' long life grants them +1 Story Points.

#### **Starting Characters**

Player characters will start as younger elves, without the experience, keen intellect and amazing skill-set of their elders. Many adventure in order to gain the experience they see in their elders. Others simply want to see what the world has to offer. Still others want to learn a specific skill, perhaps to master the sword or a specific magic sphere.

Elves tend to view their own young as expendable. They do not reproduce rapidly, but over long centuries a single elf can easily have many children. Since the youth tend to be stronger than their elders, these young things are encouraged to perform the most dangerous of tasks such as hunting large animals or defending a village through mêlée rather than with a bow. As a result of this attitude, elves encourage many of their young to go out into the world and seek knowledge before they become old, frail and strange.

SECTION 9.3 -

## **Gnoll Hunting Grounds**

Small groups of gnolls mark out miles upon miles of ground as their own hunting grounds. They do not farm or make stone houses or metal instruments – they make only basic hunting weapons and temporary shelters. Generally, they are organised into families and a group of families will organise into a clan. People change from one clan to another depending upon romantic partners or where they find themselves. The most important thing to a gnoll is their hunting party – gnoll hunting parties generally travel everywhere together.

Gnolls have a hard time picking up other races' languages – they have their own, it doesn't change and they like it that way. They speak naturally in a 'verb – subject – object' kind of way and have such trouble changing this habit that many scholars think that their grammar is embedded somehow in their blood. This leads them to isolation from the other races and limits their ability to trade goods or culture.

When a clan's hunting ground is invaded, the entire thing can work together. The first thing they do is the 'big hunt' – they gather all the food, and especially meat, that they can, then quickly go on a forced march until they meet with the host. They then engage in open warfare or, more commonly, guerilla warfare, until the threat has been well subdued.

Gnolls have heads of clans who generally make decisions – the larger the clan the more 'heads' it will have. In any dispute the clan head takes the win, but when people of a similar status disagree, the argument is generally settled by combat – usually, but not always, till first blood.

#### Commerce

Gnolls trade little but do enjoy making bone jewellery and most especially finding new things to pierce. A particularly striking bauble will catch their eyes easily but coins hold little value for them. They breed especially large dogs, not dissimilar to wolves, which can fetch high prices when sold to hunters, though most consider them too wild and violent to keep in a family home. Many a gnoll encampment is half composed of these dogs, which aid them in hunting as well as occasionally joining them in warfare.

#### Racial Ability: Animal Instinct

Gnolls are naturally aggressive creatures. They start with an Aggression score of +2 – this can be used to add to their Strike Factor when making unarmed attacks. These attacks do not cause brawling Damage but lethal Damage as their claws and teeth can rend flesh apart.

#### **Starting Characters**

Gnolls are highly tribal creatures, but can be excluded from their own societies for a variety of offences, such as failing a martial challenge and then fleeing rather than accepting death. These rogue gnolls who do not manage to join another tribe can end up wandering the lonely path of the adventurer. Others are 'corrupted' (as their fellow gnolls see it) by the worldly goods of the other humanoids – they gain a taste for wine, clothes, horses, jewellery and such then end up trying to grab money in order to get more.

SECTION 9.4

#### **Gnomish Warrens**

Gnomes live in little warrens, under the ground, but enjoy lots of sunlit openings near the edge of their villages. Their network of tunnels and homes extend often up to fifty feet below the ground. These little communities often keep two-level farms – they tunnel beneath what others consider to be good farmland and then pull cabbages, potatoes, carrots and other rooting vegetables down from the ceiling rather than up from the earth. They consider humans to be quite backwards, since the vegetables clearly emerge at the bottom when they are grown.

Gnomes take great pride in remaining 'subtle' – the openings to their houses are never glass but openings which can be closed in order to look as natural as possible – the side of a hill may open to reveal a living room, or a large, apparently dead tree may have a door opening underground to a small pantry. Often, the only way to spot a gnomish village once the doors are closed is to note the bountiful fields of good crops. Unfortunately many gnomish gardens are not strong enough to support a lot of weight. Many a 'heavy thing' has fallen through the soil of a gnomish garden and found a number of gnomes wondering what to do with a wounded horse and a bemused human rider.

Gnomish societies have complicated electoral systems where various members cast differing numbers of votes in order to elect to create various positions of government. These positions are then voted upon with different voting systems, and a third is in place to decide how often votes will take place and how to vote on bringing in new voting systems. This can take place with villages with as few as ten gnomes, and often every member of the village will be in government in some sense or another. Any time a decision is called upon, gnomes will be delighted to help, and will often return a month later with a spreadsheet of exactly how to determine 'Step A'. And if nearby dwarves and elves ignore this advice, it's just further evidence that the other races are both impatient and a little stupid.

The gnomish language is rather similar to dwarvish but can change almost as quickly as human languages. They have three versions – in addition to being able to speak and write, they can also whistle their language.

The language has a strict way of making sound shifts form normal sounds to whistling sounds. This allows gnomes to communicate over massive distances – over wide plains, mountains or through several miles of underground tunnels. It also allows them to hold conversations between each other while standing right in front of people, as most people do not understand that when a gnome is whistling they are also probably saying something meaningful. Or meaningless. Gnomes are big fans of using language for its own sake.

Upon greeting each other, gnomes do not give their names but ask for one – customarily each person a gnome meets will have one name for them, and a group name will soon emerge for each different social circle. This causes no end of confusion when people ask a gnome what their name is, and the gnome takes this as a sign of an unimaginative companion, before giving the new friend a name without asking what they would like to be called.

#### Commerce

Gnomes trade with a complicated arrangement of other race's coinage, promises, secrets, precious gemstones and paper. This paper money has its own value system which shifts depending upon who wrote the promised note and how well they have been trading recently. When dealing with other races, they try to find something of the native coinage, so as not to confuse the poor big people.

#### Racial Ability: Attentiveness

Gnomes often have a hard time focussing on things, but once they successfully do so they focus to the exclusion of all else, often with amazing results. When gnomes take a Resting Action, rather than rolling 1D6 and adding +6, they roll 2D6+3. If they want to change a failed action into a Resting Action, they add 1D6-3 to their roll

#### **Starting Characters**

Gnomes are fairly adventure-averse as a rule, but have a knack of ending up on them by accident. Many adventure in order to pick up rare jewels for alchemical mana stones. Some few gnomes take to thievery and don't so much adventure as accompany adventurers in order to wait for lucrative opportunities.

SECTION 9.5

#### **Human Towns**

Humans arrange themselves into towns at the centre of a sprawling mass of villages, reaching out across the land like tendrils. The houses in the village will each pay some portion of their goods to the Villagemaster who will live separately from the other humans in a larger house, often with human servants. The villagemasters will then give a portion of their earnings to a Townmaster. The villages produce foods while the towns produce specialist products from guilds. The guilds might be in charge of breads, horses, weapons, ale, clothing or anything else which humans can produce. Almost every human family in a town is part of a guild which then trades their produce for the villages' food. The townmasters then bring in more food by paying the guilds for produce with coin, which the guilds then use to buy more food. Humans love hierarchies and are often confused about what they are doing if they cannot identify a nearby leader.

In the villages, houses are build half above ground and half below, with thatch or slate roofs. In towns, all houses are build well above the ground, sometimes with one house on top of another so that people must climb ladders to get to the top. Humans' incredible strength gives them the ability to break stone and port it from far away quarries to build immense houses above the ground, sometimes up to four houses high.

Humans become landmasters, guildsmen or villagers depending upon birth and sex, with men tending towards roles which involve travel while women tend to remain near their families.

Human languages are incredibly changeable and generally considered to be a mess, and not worth learning by other races because of how soon they will become something new. This is mainly due to the fact that most humans never learn how to read.

Each human region has enough in common – linguistically – that they can speak with each other, so anyone who knows a language from the Quennome region, for example, would be able to understand all the others.

#### Commerce

Humans trade in a combination of gold, silver and copper coins. The exact type of coin never matters – humans will trade with anything – although many Landmasters have produced their own coins and insist (to no effect) that people in the area devalue foreign currencies.

While some townmasters are independent entities, sustaining their own armies, most pay yet another layer of taxes to a landmaster, who in turn pays a tribute to a king. The land regions almost always encapsulates other race's lands, such as an elvish glade or a gnomish village. Generally the other races ignore such people, but some landmasters and kings have come into conflict with other races over land rights simply because an elvish glade lies between two human villages and the king has decided to connect the dots.

#### Racial Ability: Long March

Humans have great stamina when it comes to walking or running. They half the usual Fatigue Points from any activity involving running, marching, swimming, or moving.

#### **Starting Characters**

Humans reproduce at an alarming rate – instead of simply replacing themselves with two or three more humans, a couple might make as many as fourteen and then send the extra ones out to cause a mess – perhaps trying to steal other people's farmland, or raise them to be monster hunters who die in an effort to protect other farms or sellswords up for use to the highest bidder. Of these, the less well connected ones often wander the earth aimlessly searching for the offer of money for murder.

## CHAPTER 10

## Games Masters

SECTION 10.1

#### Basic Prep & Play

The basic tools of the Games Master must begin with with the obvious -4D6 per player with multiple D6 colours so players can differentiate their Damage dice from their Action dice. Next, of course, one character sheet and pencil for each of the players. Since this can be a lethal game, especially for new players, consider adding a few 'just in case' character sheets.

#### Coins

To helps players understand the tactical elements of the game, consider setting a central initiative track on the table, with the number 1-18. Have everyone place a token, model, coin, or whatever, on their own Initiative number as soon as combat starts so that they can see the Initiative count moving slowly towards them.

As a GM, it's always good to have at least 3 different types of coins. Let's say you're orchestrating a

battle with a hobgoblin leader, some hobgoblin troops and a goblin spellcaster. Assign each one a coin and make a little mnemonic – the spellcaster has dark magic so it gets the little copper penny. The hobgoblins get the silver coin to represent their use of weapons, and the largest coin goes to the hobgoblin leader. Don't worry about the players' Initiative – they'll keep track of their own characters as you shout out where on the Initiative tree you are.

Coins should also be used when assigning the Combat Skill. The character sheets contain a large space in the middle where players can add bonuses to their Combat Factors rather than attempting to remember where everything was placed.

Coins can even be used to keep track of FP and Fatigue Points as they change so often. It'll help cut down on wear to the character sheet.

SECTION 10.2

#### **Encounters**

#### Random Encounters

Whether you're in the middle of an adventure or the PCs are just randomly wandering the world without any respect for local laws or plot, a random encounter can always add a sense of danger to a non-urban area.

Each time the players pass through a region, roll 3D6 on the encounter table and create an encounter from the result. You can make a unique encounter table for each region in your campaign to individuate them. As an example, have a look at Redfall's forests:

The forest can be a dangerous place, but not nearly as dangerous as the marshes. The entire Redfall area is infested with ghouls, but they get much more common once one passes beyond the forest's edge and into the marshes.

Some encounters presented are fairly benign. Wolves may try to steal the party's food, but they're not danger-

ous, and human traders simply provide an opportunity to gain news, and travel with a little more safety. Despite the different tables, the overlap provides some cohesion to the area.

#### **Encounters in Redfall** Marshes Forest Result 18 Elven fortress. 17 2D6 - 1 elven hunters. 16 1D6 + 5 Hobgoblins. 15 3D6 - 2 Ghouls. 18 14 17 3D6 - 2 Goblins. 13 16 1D3 Griffins. 12 15 2D6 Bandits. 14 Bear. 2D6 Wolves. 13 2D6 - 1 Human traders. 12

If you reach a result which is not listed, there is no encounter. If you roll trips – three of the same number – roll again, and if you get another encounter, combine the two. If you get a griffin and a bandit, perhaps the players stumble upon bandits in the woods, attempting to pilfer griffin eggs for a patron. If you roll wolves and a chitincrawler, perhaps the players hear persistent wolf-cries in the distance as a chitincrawler has caught some wolves in its web while the others watch and bark helplessly.

You may want to set up your random encounter before the start of the session, allowing you to review monsters' stats and perhaps tie the encounters together, or integrate them with active characters from players' Story Points, or recent events in the campaign.

If you have a campaign book such as *Adventures in Fenestra*, you'll find stats for creatures, suggested encounters, and random encounter tables for the different areas.

#### Side Quests

Another way to add impromptu elements into your game is Side Quests. These are short encounters which slowly feed elements into the background of your game. They're good for foreshadowing without too much planning, and good for adding things to the path of players who simply want to run around in a sandbox, without the constraint of a full-on plot-arc.

Let's look at an example from a village area:

Villagers have been cutting down trees near a spot sacred to the elves. Negotiations have failed, and now the elves intend to drive the humans out like vermin by burning down their houses.

#### **Encounters:**

- ☑ Villagers are burning a witch at the stake and will grab any known magic user or elf in the party.
- ☐ The party notice a group of elves sneaking up to a village. If they don't stop them, the elves attempt to set fire to various houses.
- □ Watchmen arrive in the villages, with orders to kill all magic users and elves on sight. Repeat.

When the players enter the villages, you spring part 1 on them, so they see villages burning a witch at the stake. The second time the players get a Side Quest in the villages, they might get part 2, where they see elves sneaking up to set fire to human houses. Some Side Quests finish on a loop, so the players can repeatedly encounter watchmen in the village who will not take kindly to known magic users.

Notice that none of the encounters require the party to do anything. If they don't want to engage in the plot, they can sit back and watch unless someone is actively trying to engage with them. One more example:

A priest is using his ability to divine the future to capture criminals before they commit crimes.

- A local priest offers to tell the party their fortunes. Combine this with the next encounter, then move it to Town.
- □ (Town) The characters pass by men in stocks who keep shouting that they are all innocent, and were suddenly taken away by various guards after the local priest fingered them for a crime. Move this encounter back to the villages.
- ☐ A dozen guards are tracking the characters. Repeat.

The characters are now wanted by the guards who wander the villages, hunting for would-be criminals.

#### Summary

Think of your campaign in terms of areas; a mountainous area by the sea might have 'Underground', 'Mountains', and 'Coast', while a deep forest might have 'Elfwoods', 'Villages', and 'Swampland'.

Each encounter is tied to an area, so when the players enter that area, they get the next encounter available there. When the players enter the 'Villages', they encounter the next available a Side Quest.

Since Side Quests can leave the 'Forest' area when the next part is in 'Town', players will find themselves starting on a new Side Quest in the Forest, then returning to an old one once they enter Town again. This format will soon have them engaged with multiple plotarcs at the same time. The party can often engage with these quests by seeking out a particular area, or going to preset locations, but if they choose the ignore any plot hooks then that's fine – the plot will march on and conclude one way or another without their input.

If you want to run Side Quests as a secondary part of your game, you can just run them any time the group doesn't get a random encounter.

If you want them to be the primary mover in your campaign, you can run a Side Quest every time the group enters a new area. You can also make one plot line the *primary* quest by making it longer than the others.

However you run them, players should each receive 5 XP for completing a Side Quest for each part the party engaged with. A 2 part Side Quest grants 10 XP, while a 4 part Side Quest grants 20 XP.

#### **Anatomy of Side Quests**

Side Quests often begin with an example to introduce the players to the scene. This example won't work for every group in just any situation, but provides a starting point to picture how things might play out.

As you sit down to write your first Side Quest, you are assaulted by a blank white page!

After that, you'll find details such as the NPCs, with their stats and motives.

After the Side Quests have finished, you'll find details of any locations relevant to the Side Quests.

Side Quests should never require characters going to a specific location, since they are something which happen to the party, but Side Quests can still reference an area, such as the local priest's church, or the sacred lake which the elves guard.

#### Preparation

Rolling up Encounters and Side Quests beforehand can really get a game rolling, and you'll have more opportunity to integrate those encounters together. You'll find space on your GM sheet (back of the book) to write down a couple of Encounters and Side Quests per area.

Once a Side Quest becomes available, tick the box next to it in the miniature table of contents (the first one is ticked by default). Once you have completed a part, mark it with an 'X' and dish out the XP.

SECTION 10.3

#### The Undead

Undead creatures have certain properties in common. Firstly they imperceptibly feed from the souls of the living. This is not performed with the mouth by merely by being close to dying things and absorbing them before they can wander to the next realm. Undead eyes generally do not work, instead they 'see' the souls of people shining outward. Inanimate objects such as books, or even fellow undead, are not so clearly seen; the undead can avoid bumping into these objects but have great trouble reading anything or working fine machinery. However, they can operate in complete darkness and even fight without penalty, using the light of living people's souls to see them. They can also see living beings from a great distance due to the soul-light they emit.

Undead also feel no pain and suffer little from scrapes

and bruises. As a result, they automatically have a DR of 2 which is cumulative with armour. This counts as Complete armour, but not Perfect – shots through their eyes or attacks which sever muscles still debilitate them.

The undead do not tire – they take no Fatigue Points. They can walk or dig or fight endlessly, without complaint. They enjoy feeding on souls, but it is not required for them to continue moving. Each has an Aggression score of +2.

When the undead are newly created, they are clumsy, as they are not used to their own bodies, and suffer a -2 penalty to Dexterity. Shortly afterwards, rigour mortis sets in, and then decay. Any undead more than a few hours old gain a -2 penalty to their Speed Bonus, but lose the Dexterity penalty.

SECTION 10.4

## GM Suggestions

#### Fast Initiative & Good Pacing

You can give a good pace to combat by hollaring the Initiative count.

"Twelve! The gnolls ready their weapons"

"Eleven, ten! They move forward, bearing their yellowed teeth."

"Nine! Snarls abound as they speed up to a rush."

Nothing has actually happened by this point, but it sets the scene nicely.

"Nine", one of the players shout. "I'm going at nine. I move to protect Max."

"Two gnolls go for you, another two go for Amelia. Roll to defend at TN 11."

The initiative continues down quickly at all times, and the count always provides a sense of urgency. If players don't notice it's their turn when you're shouting, that's 1 Initiative point lost. Do it once, and they'll never make the same mistake again.

#### Damage, Death & Dismemberment

Losing HP is a massive, screaming deal in BIND. It's easy to take habits over from other games where losing one's liver is all part of a normal Tuesday afternoon but here PCs should lose FP, then attempt to flee and only in the most dire situations should they start to bleed. Damage which doesn't hit home can be brushed over with a brief note about 'avoiding the swing' but if anyone loses a single Hit Point the GM should grind the description and combat to a halt to emphasise exactly how eyeball poppingly, knee-cap shatteringly painful and side-splittingly debilitating a knife can be. Take your time. Make the

words secrete congealed blood. If the PCs start to lose HP and don't realise how serious this situation is they might perish where they otherwise would have run away to fight another day.

If a PC dies, the player should be slotted into the adventure at the next available opportunity with a new character. If there is no plausible way to insert another character any time soon, consider providing an NPC for them to play - it doesn't need to be one with amazing Traits, just someone who can speak and interact with the world. All unspent XP from the old character should be given to the new one, allowing the player to boost the NPC or save up more for when they finally make their own character.

If the PC is wounded to the point of being useless then that player is not going to have a lot of fun with the character. If possible, the player should be given a new character for that one adventure, but all XP gained can be kept and given to the old character at the end of the adventure. To put it another way, players, rather than characters, hold XP values which can then be placed on any character.

#### Rollplay Before Roleplay

It's hard to play 'the social character'. You put all your XP into a high Charisma score because you want to build alliances and understand people, then the GM asks you to roleplay the encounter and all that comes out is your natural stutter.

It's also hard playing a non-social character. You have been lumped with a character with a Charisma Penalty of -4 and by all the gods you intend to role-play it, so it's time to ask the town master which lady he stole his robe from and then wipe your mouth with the tablecloth. But the other players are not impressed; all they can see is someone intentionally ruining the encounter rather than the fun-loving, amazing improviser that you are.

Consider the following solution: tell the players that if they wish to speak, they must roll Charisma plus Empathy or Wits plus Whatever, then set the TN for the encounter. Getting information from the drunken patron of a temple of Alassë might be TN 4 while getting a noble to stop and give everyone a hand might be TN 10. The player should not declare the result but make a mental note of the roll's Margin. If the Margin is high, they should confidently roleplay someone saying just what the situation appears to demand. On the other hand, if the roll was not only a failure but had a high Failure Margin, they should attempt to roleplay the worst kinds of insults – perhaps because the character is genuinely mean-spirited, perhaps because they are making persistent, accidental faux-pas.

This method of players rolling before roleplaying to indicate their roll gives value to the social characters' Traits and legitimacy to the antics of more socially clumsy players saying all the wrong things. The roll of the dice also acts as a way of saying 'I am about to

speak', so people can pace conversation without interruption.

#### **NPC Fights**

Add a few too many NPCs to a fight and you can end up either being a stumped GM or having players wait for you to roll an awful lot of dice on your own.

"The goblin platoon start throwing more spears, but then from the side, the garrison of guards burst into the cavern's entrance to join you."

If you need a quick approximation of a massive battle, just have each NPC deal its own XP value in Damage each round (ignoring DR). A guard worth 10 XP who fights with the characters deals 10 Damage, which could mean killing a single creature with 10 Damage, or could mean finishing off 2 creatures the characters have already wounded, by dealing each one 5 Damage.

The GM thinks for a moment. That's 30 goblins and 12 guards. The twelve guards deal 10 Damage each, killing 10 goblins, then the 20 remaining goblins deal 20 Damage, killing 2 guards and wounding another.

If two NPCs fight, whichever individual has the highest single XP deals Damage first. So if ten soldiers worth 10XP each fight a basilisk worth 24XP, the basilisk would deal 24 Damage, killing 3 soldiers. On the next turn, the 7 remaining soldiers would deal 70 Damage, killing the basilisk.

"The guards spill in, massacring the goblin horde. You see some surrounded, and spears driven into them, but the rest keep fighting."

Obviously, this system is not going to represent anything with much accuracy, but it's better than halting a game so you can roll dice for twenty minutes alone.

#### **Tactics**

Nobody like an opponent who's always letting them win. A GM pulling out three basilisks on new PCs is bad form, but it's even worse when the players are allowed to win by poor tactics.

#### **Basic Tactics**

Basic tactics include two things: it's best to focus all attacks on single targets, and it's good to flank opponents whenever possible.

If the PCs have left their anterior side exposed, enemies should spend initiative points to move to their side and allow half the group to flank the PCs. Don't parcel up opponents in a fair and even-handed way – they're there to destroy the players, so set them all against one, and if that player wants their character to survive, they'd best move back, or the other PCs had better guard them.

If the PCs want to survive, they'll need to take start stepping back at the right time, guarding each other, and killing faster.

#### Illusions

Whether players are attempting to use illusions in combat, or trying to attack your NPCs's illusions, the same rules apply; everyone attacks on the same initiative click. If the players are attempting to attack the illusion of an armoured knight, the (illusory) armoured knight gets a low initiative counter, and any players acting at a particular step attack him. If they hit (and they probably will), the illusion is vanquished, and the players are left

with a wasted action.

Similarly, if a player attempts to cast an illusion of a strong man, and the horde of twenty goblins are acting on initiative 5, then each of them will attach the knight, and each of them pay the Initiative cost for attacking.

#### **Advanced Tactics**

So you have twenty goblins facing off against four of the PCs, but the PCs have plate armour, a round shield, and a bad attitude. They're invincible. Their total Evasion Bonus is +7. The battle looks hopeless, despite the goblins' tenacity, hunger, and greater numbers. Now is the time to think tactically.

First, have the goblins attack with the *Blind Rage* manoeuvre, in the *Aggressive* stance.<sup>1</sup> The first couple may die, but only one needs to hit. They jump at one character's face and attempt to wrestle them. It's not hard to pull a single goblin off, but while the goblin is grappling them, they'll count as being grappled, allowing the others to attack as a Sneak Attack.

Once multiple goblins are attacking as a Sneak Attack, they'll each receive +4 to attack, so the TN to avoid them could move from 10 to 14, and any that hit will gain +2 Damage.

SECTION 10.5

### The Players

#### PC Creation

For a slightly more even spread of pluses and minuses across the party, consider rolling Attributes in pairs when making a character.

As you roll up Strength, you might select Intelligence as its opposite, and any gains in one become losses in the other.

| Result | Attribute Bonus              |
|--------|------------------------------|
| 2      | Strength -3, Intelligence +3 |
| 3      | Strength -2, Intelligence +2 |
| 4-5    | Strength -1, Intelligence +1 |
| 6-8    | Strength 0, Intelligence 0   |
| 9-10   | Strength +1, Intelligence -1 |
| 11     | Strength +2, Intelligence -2 |
| 12     | Strength +3, Intelligence -3 |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See page 29.

For each Attribute you roll, you can select any as its opposite before rolling.

#### PC Death

When characters die, it can be a real downer for the group. They've not only lost a companion, but after a few sessions, the may have lost a strong member of the party. Consider letting any dead players make a new character with 80% of their previous' character's XP.

## APPENDIX A

## **Character Creation**

Okay, so you know how to make a character by now. But just for reference, let's get some procedure down:

- 1. Roll the dice to determine your race and Attributes. Page 3.
- 2. Spend 50 XP on Attributes, Skills, MP, Knacks, et c., with the Trait charts below, taking n as the current level of the Trait (or the number of Knacks, or the level of FP). Page 18.
- 3. Take 2 items worth 10sp or less, plus 1 item per Skill level your character has. Page 19.
- 4. Select a God or Code to follow, so you can gain XP. Page 41.
- 5. Starting money is  $(3D6-5)^{A+1} \times 2^{S}$ cp, where A = levels in Academics and S = combined levels in all specialist Skills.
- 6. Start the game.

| Result             | Attribute Bonus |   |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|
| 2                  | -3              |   |
| 3                  | -2              |   |
| 4-5<br>6-8<br>9-10 | -1              |   |
| 6-8                | 0               |   |
| 9-10               | +1              |   |
| 11                 | +2              |   |
| 12                 | +3              | J |

| Trait               | Cost                |
|---------------------|---------------------|
|                     |                     |
| Attributes          | $5 \times 2^n + 10$ |
| Skills              | $5 \times (n+1)$    |
| Combat/ Projectiles | $10 \times 2^n$     |
| FP Base             | $5 \times 2^n + 5$  |
| MP Base             | $5 \times 2^n$      |
| Magic Sphere        | $5 \times 2^n + 5$  |
| Knack               | $5 \times (n+1)$    |

#### Race Roll Race Adjustments 2-3 Gnoll +1 Strength, +1 Speed, -1 Intelligence, -2 Charisma 4-5 Dwarf +1 Dexterity, -1 Speed 6-8 +1 Strength, -1 Wits Human Elf 9-10 +1 Wits, -1 Strength 11 - 12Gnome +1 Intelligence, +1 Dexterity, Strength -2, Speed -1

## APPENDIX B

# Combat

| Initi                 | ative Costs |  |
|-----------------------|-------------|--|
| Action                | Init. Cost  |  |
| - Striking            |             |  |
| Heavy weapon          | 8           |  |
| Medium weapon         | 6           |  |
| Light weapon          | 4           |  |
| Drawing weapon        | 2           |  |
| - Projectiles         |             |  |
| Crossbow              | 3           |  |
| Guard Someone         | 2           |  |
| Improvised projectile | 7           |  |
| Reloading             | 2           |  |
| Shortbow              | 4           |  |
| Thrown weapon         | 4           |  |
| - Quick Actions       |             |  |
| Defence               | 2           |  |
| Keeping Edgy          | 2           |  |
| Moving                | 2           |  |
| Speaking              | 2           |  |
| - Magic               |             |  |
| Use magic item        | 8           |  |
| Cast a spell          | 3+level     |  |

| Armour  | DR | Weight | Price            |
|---------|----|--------|------------------|
| Elvish  | 2  | -2     | 3 gp             |
| Padded  | 2  | 1      | $1 \mathrm{sp}$  |
| Leather | 3  | 0      | $5 \mathrm{sp}$  |
| Chain   | 4  | 1      | $10 \mathrm{sp}$ |
| Plate   | 5  | 2      | 12  gp           |

|    | Morale Chart                             |
|----|--|
| TN | Situation                                |
| -4 | Monsters outnumber characters 3:1.       |
| -2 | Monsters outnumber characters 2:1.       |
| +2 | Characters outnumber the monsters.       |
| +2 | Monster is wounded.                      |
| -2 | Character's top Strength Bonus is lower  |
|    | than the monster's.                      |
| +2 | Character's top Strength Bonus is higher |
|    | than the monster's.                      |
| +1 | Players have displayed awesome magical   |
|    | abilities.                               |

| $\overline{}$  | Fatigue Chart                     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| `              |                                   |
| Action         | Fatigue                           |
| Armour         | Wearing armour inflicts 1 Fatigue |
|                | per Weight Rating of the armour.  |
| Bleeding       | 1 Fatigue point per slashing dam- |
|                | age.                              |
| Climbing       | 2 Fatigue per square.             |
| Fighting       | Each round inflicts 1 Fatigue     |
|                | Point.                            |
| Holding Breath | 2 Fatigue per round.              |
| Marching       | 1 Fatigue point per mile.         |
| Starving       | Each meal skipped inflicts 1 Fa-  |
|                | tigue plus half the character's   |
|                | Strength Bonus (rounded up).      |
| Swimming       | Each square swum inflicts 1 Fa-   |
|                | tigue.                            |

| Total | Result   |
|-------|--|
| 11+   | The characters immediately escape their pursuers.                          |
| 10    | The characters escape their pursuers after travelling through two areas.   |
| 9     | The characters escape their pursuers after travelling through three areas. |
| 8     | The characters are chased through 3 areas and reroll.                      |
| 7     | The characters are chased through 2 areas and reroll.                      |
| 6     | The characters are chased through 1 area and reroll.                       |
| <5    | The characters are immediately caught.                                     |

| Light Weapons | Dam. | Init. | Ev. | Wt.R | Cost            | Knacks                    |
|---------------|------|-------|-----|------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| Cudgel        | +2   | 0     | 0   | -3   |                 | Stunning Strike (page 50) |
| Dagger        | +1   | 0     | +1  | -4   | 60cp            |                           |
| Firepoker     | +1   | +1    | 0   | -2   |                 | Finishing Blow (page 49)  |
| Javelin       | +1   | +2    | 0   | -2   | 50cp            |                           |
| Knife         | +1   | 0     | 0   | -4   | 40cp            | Precise Strike (page 49)  |
| Log           | +1   | -1    | 0   | -2   |                 |                           |
| Rapier        | +1   | +2    | +1  | -2   | $15\mathrm{sp}$ |                           |
| Rock          | +1   | 0     | 0   | -5   |                 |                           |

| Medium Weapons | Dam. | Init. | Ev. | Wt.R    | Cost            | Knacks                   |
|----------------|------|-------|-----|---------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| Boulder        | +4   | -1    | 0   | 6/8     |                 | Finishing Blow (page 49) |
| Chair          | +1   | +1    | +1  | $1/\ 3$ |                 |                          |
| Club           | +2   | +1    | +1  | 2/4     |                 |                          |
| Great Axe      | +3   | +1    | +1  | 3/5     | $8 \mathrm{sp}$ |                          |
| Great Sword    | +2   | +1    | +2  | 3/5     | $8 \mathrm{sp}$ |                          |
| Large Rock     | +2   | 0     | 0   | 4/6     |                 |                          |
| Longsword      | +1   | +1    | +3  | 1/3     | $9 \mathrm{sp}$ |                          |
| Shortsword     | +1   | +1    | +2  | -1/1    | $6 \mathrm{sp}$ | Furious Blows (page 49)  |
| Spear          | +1   | +1    | +2  | 0/2     | $3 \mathrm{sp}$ | First Strike (page 49)   |
| Quarterstaff   | 0    | +1    | +2  | 0/2     | $2 \mathrm{sp}$ | First Strike (page 49)   |
| Whip           | 0    | +2    | 0   | -1/ 1   |                 |                          |
| Wood Axe       | +2   | 0     | +1  | -1/1    | $1 \mathrm{sp}$ |                          |

| Heavy Weapons | Dam. | Init. | Ev. | Wt.R | Cost             | Knacks                 |
|---------------|------|-------|-----|------|------------------|------------------------|
| Great Club    | +4   | +1    | +1  | 5    |                  |                        |
| Giant Sword   | +3   | +1    | +2  | 5    | $15 \mathrm{sp}$ |                        |
| Poleax        | +3   | +1    | +1  | 5    | $6 \mathrm{sp}$  | First Strike (page 49) |

| Shields        | Dam. | Init. | Ev. | Wt.R | Cost            | Knacks                         |
|----------------|------|-------|-----|------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Bucklar Shield | +0   | 0     | +1  | -2   | $4 \mathrm{sp}$ | Solid Defence (page 50)        |
| Kite Shield    | +1   | 0     | +3  | 2/4  | $8 \mathrm{sp}$ | Solid Defence, Dodge (page 50) |
| Round Shield   | +1   | 0     | +2  | 0/2  | $5 \mathrm{sp}$ | Solid Defence, Dodge (page 50) |

# Glossary

- Adventuring Equipment Any of the items typically used by adventurers you can decide exactly what this is later. 22
- Area The basic unit of large spaces. An area is a space made distinct by its features. In a dungeon, each room might count as an area, while out in the open plains a forest might be composed of the local areas: 'the centre with the big, felled tree; the river's fork; the priestess's house and the griffins' nesting site. 23
- **Attribute** One of the six Traits which form the basis of the character Strength, Speed, et c. 3
- Copper Piece (cp) The smallest unit of currency. 19
- **Downtime** This is any long period of time between adventures. It gives characters a chance to complete personal tasks and train in highly technical Skills. 11
- **Experience Point (XP)** An abstract measurement of how much valuable experience and learning characters have acquired. PCs spend XP to buy Traits. 3
- Fate Point (FP) A measure of how much luck the character has left, used solely to avoid Damage. 8
- Fatigue Point A measure of how tired a character is. Characters can put up with a number of Fatigue Points equal to their HP, after which they receive penalties to act. 30
- Games Master (GM) the person running the game, playing all characters except the PCs, creating the story and making rulings. Everything rests in the hands of the GM. 2, 6
- Gold Piece (gp) One gold piece is worth ten sliver pieces. 19
- Hit Points (HP) The basic measure of a character's health. 21
- Mana Point (MP) The "battery power" of a magic user, which allows them to power spells. 8
- Miracle Worker A generic term for any magic user which the author occasionally employs in a futile attempt to seem more high-brow. 13
- Natural Roll A natural roll is a roll where the physical dice land on some number. For example, a 'natural 2' is where both dice come up facing 1, as opposed to a player gaining the result '2'

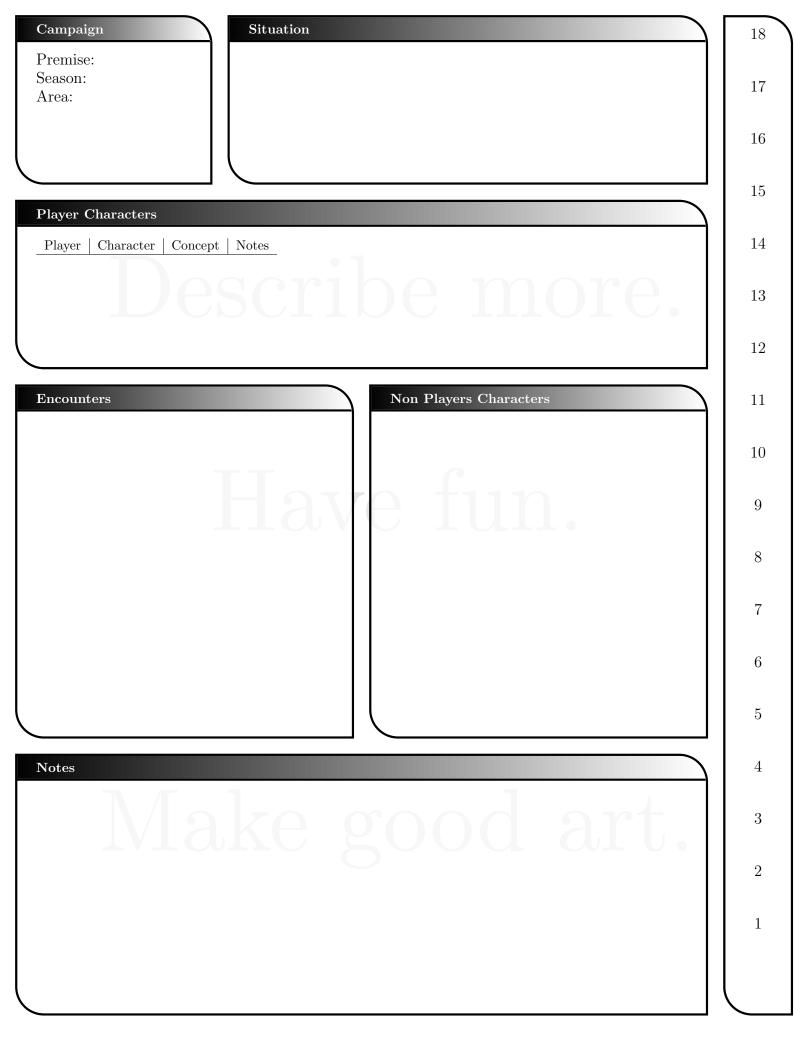
- from rolling a 3 and getting a -1 penalty. Similarly a 'natural 12' is when the dice land on a '12' without modification. 29
- Non Player Character (NPC) Non Player Character
   anyone in the world played by the GM rather
  than a player. 16
- Path Each Path of Magic is a different way to cast spells. Each path has its own available spheres of magic and restrictions. 57
- Player Character (PC) one of the characters run by the people playing the game. 3
- Quick Action An action which can skip the normal Initiative order but still costs Initiative. Quick actions can even be performed when someone has a negative Initiative score. 24
- **Resting Action** An unhurried action, where a character can take time to do something right. 6
- Round A round is an abstract measurement of time during which characters can make a series of attacks or cast spells. Each new round players adjust their combat tactics. 8
- Shield Points (SP) Shield Points magical shielding from the force sphere. 67
- Silver Pieces (sp) One silver piece is worth one hundred copper pieces. 12
- **Skill** Some training a character has, allowing them to be particularly good at one sort of profession or activity. 3
- **Sphere** One of the types of magic. Each sphere has 5 levels, each more difficult than the last to obtain. 58
- Square An abstract unit of measurement. We can imagine it about two yards long, as wide as the squares on your gaming board, or any other length. A more story-based game, without a board, might imagine each square is a 'zone' or room it matters little so long as each square is a consistent size. 23
- **Standing Spell** A spell which stays put once cast for as long as the caster wants to maintain it. 57
- **Trait** Any gaming stat, such as a character's maximum MP, a Skill or an Attribute. 3
- Weight Rating A measure of how heavy something is when compared to a character's Strength Bonus. Creatures have a Weight Rating equal to their own HP. 21

# Index

| Encumbrance, 21  | VD 10   | D 4 04   |
|--|---|--|
| Acquisition, Code, 45  | XP, 18  | Encounters, 84   |
| Aggression, 29         Exchange Rates, 21           Alchemist, 8         Experience Points, 18           Alchemy, 53         Experience, Code, 45           Aldaron, 58         Falling, 39           Armour, 28         Fate, 65           Bard, 8         Fate Points, 30           Blind Rage, 34         Force, 67, 68           Blindness, 33         Golls, 81           Bows, 35         Gnolls, 81           Gamping, 20         Calïe, 42           Character Creation, 3, 89         Laiqué, 42           Chases, 38         Ohta, 43           Codes, 45         Qualmé, 43           Combat, 24         Vérë, 44           Blindness, 33         Group actions, 16           Brawling, 33         Guarding, 34           Healing, 26         Hit Points, 26           Healing, 26         Hit Points, 26           Heavy Weapons, 28         Humans, 83           Holding Off, 34         Heeling, 26           Keeping Edgy, 34         Illusion, 70           Medium Weapons, 27         Passing Attacks, 33           Perfect Strikes, 29         Landmaster, 83           Light Weapons, 27         Aldaron, 58           Fate, 66         Paths of Magic, 52           Two  | Acquisition, Code, 45                             |  |
| Alchemist, 8   |   |  |
| Alchemy, 53  |   | 9  |
| Aldaron, 58 Areas, 23 Armour, 28 Fate, 65 Fate Points, 30 Fatigue, 30 Blind Rage, 34 Blind Rage, 34 Blindness, 33 Body Attributes, 5 Bows, 35 Brawling, 33 Gods, 41 Camping, 20 Character Creation, 3, 89 Chases, 38 Codes, 45 Combat, 24 Blindness, 33 Brawling, 33 Drawing Weapons, 34 Grappling, 34 Half Swording, 34 Half Swording, 34 Heavy Weapons, 28 Holding Off, 34 Keeping Edgy, 34 Medium Weapons, 27 Passing Attacks, 33 Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79 Electrum, 79 Electrum, 79 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Pate for Strikes, 29 Randing, 33 Death, 26 Necromancy, 74 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   |   |  |
| Areas, 23 Armour, 28 Fate, 65 Fate Points, 30 Bard, 8 Bind Rage, 34 Blind Rage, 34 Blindness, 33 Body Attributes, 5 Brawling, 33 Brawling, 20 Character Creation, 3, 89 Chases, 38 Codes, 45 Combat, 24 Blindness, 33 Brawling, 33 Drawing Weapons, 34 Grappling, 34 Half Swording, 34 Half Swording, 34 Heavy Weapons, 28 Holding Off, 34 Keeping Edgy, 34 Medium Weapons, 27 Passing Attacks, 33 Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Conj | · ·   | Experience, Code, 19                                       |
| Armour, 28  Bard, 8  Bard, 8  Blind Rage, 34  Blindness, 33  Body Attributes, 5  Bows, 35  Brawling, 33  Camping, 20  Character Creation, 3, 89  Chases, 38  Codes, 45  Combat, 24  Blindness, 33  Brawling, 33  Corup actions, 16  Brawling, 33  Brawling, 33  Brawling, 33  Combat, 24  Blindness, 34  Brawling, 35  Brawling, 36  Brawling, 37  Brawling, 38  Brawling, 39  Blindness, 38  Brawling, 41  Blindness, 38  Brawling, 39  Buarding, 34  Healing, 26  Hit Points, 26  Humans, 83  Humans, 83  Humans, 83  Humans, 83  Blight Weapons, 26  Invocation, 70  Invocation, 70  Invocation, 72  Passing Attacks, 35  Spell Casting, 33  Stacking Damage, 25  Two Weapons, 35  Vitals Shots, 28  Combat Summary, 40  Conjuration, 60  Cultures, 79  Damage, 25  Darkness, 33  Death, 26  Dodge  Long-range, 34  Dwarves, 79  Electrum, 79  Paladin, 9  Physical Attributes, 5  Parkonney, 74  Paladin, 9  Physical Attributes, 5  Paladin, 9  Physical Attributes, 5  |   | Falling, 39  |
| Bard, 8         Fatigue, 30           Blind Rage, 34         Force, 67, 68           Blindness, 33         Gnolls, 81           Bows, 35         Gnomes, 82           Brawling, 33         Gods, 41           Camping, 20         Calë, 42           Character Creation, 3, 89         Laiquë, 42           Chases, 38         Ohta, 43           Codes, 45         Qualmë, 43           Combat, 24         Vérë, 44           Blindness, 33         Group actions, 16           Brawling, 33         Guarding, 34           Haf Swording, 34         Healing, 26           Haaf Swording, 34         Hit Points, 26           Heavy Weapons, 28         Humans, 83           Holding Off, 34         Heeping Edgy, 34           Keeping Edgy, 34         Illusion, 70           Medium Weapons, 27         Passing Attacks, 33           Perfect Strikes, 29         Landmaster, 83           Landmaster, 83         Light Weapons, 27           Assak Attack, 35         Spell Casting, 33           Stacking Damage, 25         Fate, 66           Paths of Magic, 52           Two Weapons, 35         Fate, 66           Paths of Magic, 52           Margins, 17           Met   |   | <u> </u>   |
| Blind Rage, 34   Force, 67, 68   |   | Fate Points, 30  |
| Blindness, 33   Body Attributes, 5   Gnolls, 81     Bows, 35   Gnomes, 82     Gramping, 20   Calë, 42     Character Creation, 3, 89   Laiquë, 42     Chases, 38   Ohta, 43     Codes, 45   Qualmë, 43     Combat, 24   Vérë, 44     Blindness, 33   Group actions, 16     Brawling, 33   Group actions, 16     Grappling, 34   Healing, 26     Half Swording, 34   Hit Points, 26     Heavy Weapons, 28   Holding Off, 34     Keeping Edgy, 34   Illusion, 70     Medium Weapons, 27   Passing Attacks, 33     Perfect Strikes, 29   Landmaster, 83     Ram, 34   Spell Casting, 33   Stacking Damage, 25     Two Weapons, 35   Fate, 66     Paths of Magic, 52     Damage, 25   Mana, 56     Cultures, 79   Margins, 17     Damage, 25   Money, 19     Damage, 25   Money, 19     Damage, 25   Money, 19     Damage, 26   Morale, 37     Movement, 26     Long-range, 34   Necromancy, 74     Electrum, 79   Paladin, 9     Physical Attributes, 5     Physical Attribut   |   | Fatigue, 30  |
| Body Attributes, 5         Gnolls, 81           Bows, 35         Gnomes, 82           Brawling, 33         Gods, 41           Camping, 20         Cálē, 42           Character Creation, 3, 89         Laiquē, 42           Chases, 38         Ohta, 43           Codes, 45         Qualmē, 43           Combat, 24         Vérē, 44           Blindness, 33         Group actions, 16           Brawling, 33         Guarding, 34           Grappling, 34         Healing, 26           Half Swording, 34         Hit Points, 26           Heavy Weapons, 28         Humans, 83           Holding Off, 34         Hit Points, 26           Keeping Edgy, 34         Illusion, 70           Medium Weapons, 27         Invocation, 72           Passing Attacks, 33         Landmaster, 83           Perfect Strikes, 29         Landmaster, 83           Ram, 34         Stacking Damage, 25           Two Weapons, 35         Magic           Vitals Shots, 28         Aldaron, 58           Combat Summary, 40         Mana, 56           Cultures, 79         Margins, 17           Metamagic, 72         Mind Attributes, 5           Darkness, 33         Morale, 37           Dodge </td <td><u> </u></td> <td>Force, 67, 68</td>   | <u> </u>  | Force, 67, 68  |
| Bows, 35         Gnomes, 82           Brawling, 33         Gods, 41           Camping, 20         Cálë, 42           Character Creation, 3, 89         Laiquë, 42           Chases, 38         Ohta, 43           Codes, 45         Qualmë, 43           Combat, 24         Vérë, 44           Blindness, 33         Group actions, 16           Brawling, 33         Group actions, 16           Brawling, 34         Healing, 26           Half Swording, 34         Hit Points, 26           Heavy Weapons, 28         Humans, 83           Holding Off, 34         Hit Points, 26           Keeping Edgy, 34         Illusion, 70           Medium Weapons, 27         Invocation, 72           Passing Attacks, 33         Landmaster, 83           Light Weapons, 27         Seplic Casting, 33           Stacking Damage, 25         Magic           Two Weapons, 35         Paths of Magic, 52           Vitals Shots, 28         Mana, 56           Combat Summary, 40         Marching, 39           Conjuration, 60         Marching, 39           Cultures, 79         Margins, 17           Damage, 25         Mind Attributes, 5           Darkness, 33         Morale, 37   |   |  |
| Brawling, 33         Gods, 41           Camping, 20         Cálë, 42           Character Creation, 3, 89         Laiquë, 42           Chases, 38         Ohta, 43           Codes, 45         Qualmë, 43           Combat, 24         Vérê, 44           Blindness, 33         Group actions, 16           Brawling, 33         Guarding, 34           Grappling, 34         Healing, 26           Half Swording, 34         Hit Points, 26           Heavy Weapons, 28         Humans, 83           Holding Off, 34         Illusion, 70           Medium Weapons, 27         Invocation, 72           Passing Attacks, 33         Landmaster, 83           Perfect Strikes, 29         Landmaster, 83           Ram, 34         Stacking Damage, 25           Spell Casting, 33         Aldaron, 58           Stacking Damage, 25         Paths of Magic, 52           Two Weapons, 35         Paths of Magic, 52           Vitals Shots, 28         Mana, 56           Combat Summary, 40         Margins, 17           Cultures, 79         Margins, 17           Damage, 25         Mind Attributes, 5           Darkness, 33         Morale, 37           Dodge         Movement, 26   |   |  |
| Camping, 20 Character Creation, 3, 89 Character Creation, 3, 89 Chases, 38 Codes, 45 Combat, 24 Blindness, 33 Brawling, 33 Drawing Weapons, 34 Grappling, 34 Healing, 26 Half Swording, 34 Heavy Weapons, 28 Holding Off, 34 Keeping Edgy, 34 Medium Weapons, 27 Passing Attacks, 33 Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79 Electrum, 79 Electrum, 79 Liquid Attributes, 5 Laique, 42 Contax Qualmë, 42 Contax, 43 Coupactions, 16 Guarding, 34 Healing, 26 Healing, 26 Humans, 83 Holding, 26 Humans, 83 Hit Points, 26 Humans, 83 Humans, 83 Humans, 83 Light Weapons, 27 Invocation, 72 Landmaster, 83 Light Weapons, 27 Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 Electrum, 79 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5  |   |  |
| Camping, 20         Cálë, 42           Character Creation, 3, 89         Laiquë, 42           Chases, 38         Ohta, 43           Codes, 45         Qualmë, 43           Combat, 24         Vérë, 44           Blindness, 33         Group actions, 16           Brawling, 33         Guarding, 34           Drawing Weapons, 34         Healing, 26           Half Swording, 34         Hit Points, 26           Heavy Weapons, 28         Humans, 83           Holding Off, 34         Illusion, 70           Medium Weapons, 27         Invocation, 72           Passing Attacks, 33         Landmaster, 83           Perfect Strikes, 29         Landmaster, 83           Ram, 34         Light Weapons, 27           Sneak Attack, 35         Magic           Spell Casting, 33         Aldaron, 58           Fate, 66         Paths of Magic, 52           Two Weapons, 35         Fate, 66           Paths of Magic, 52         Mana, 56           Marching, 39         Marching, 39           Conjuration, 60         Marching, 39           Cultures, 79         Mind Attributes, 5           Darkness, 33         Morale, 37           Dodge         Morale, 37           Morale   | Brawling, 33                                      |  |
| Character Creation, 3, 89         Laiquë, 42           Chases, 38         Ohta, 43           Codes, 45         Qualmë, 43           Combat, 24         Vérë, 44           Blindness, 33         Group actions, 16           Brawling, 33         Guarding, 34           Grappling, 34         Healing, 26           Half Swording, 34         Hit Points, 26           Heavy Weapons, 28         Humans, 83           Holding Off, 34         Humans, 83           Keeping Edgy, 34         Illusion, 70           Medium Weapons, 27         Invocation, 72           Passing Attacks, 33         Landmaster, 83           Laight Weapons, 27         Landmaster, 83           Spell Casting, 33         Light Weapons, 27           Spell Casting, 33         Aldaron, 58           Spell Casting, 33         Aldaron, 58           Fate, 66         Paths of Magic, 52           Two Weapons, 35         Paths of Magic, 52           Vitals Shots, 28         Mana, 56           Combat Summary, 40         Margins, 17           Conjuration, 60         Margins, 17           Cultures, 79         Mind Attributes, 5           Darkness, 33         Morale, 37           Dodge         Movement, 26 </td <td>Gi 20</td> <td></td>   | Gi 20   |  |
| Chases, 38         Ohta, 43           Codes, 45         Qualmë, 43           Combat, 24         Vérë, 44           Blindness, 33         Group actions, 16           Brawling, 33         Guarding, 34           Drawing Weapons, 34         Healing, 26           Half Swording, 34         Hit Points, 26           Heavy Weapons, 28         Humans, 83           Holding Off, 34         Heeping Edgy, 34           Keeping Edgy, 34         Illusion, 70           Medium Weapons, 27         Invocation, 72           Passing Attacks, 33         Landmaster, 83           Perfect Strikes, 29         Landmaster, 83           Ram, 34         Light Weapons, 27           Sneak Attack, 35         Magic           Spell Casting, 33         Aldaron, 58           Fate, 66         Paths of Magic, 52           Two Weapons, 35         Mana, 56           Vitals Shots, 28         Mana, 56           Combat Summary, 40         Marching, 39           Conjuration, 60         Marching, 39           Cultures, 79         Metamagic, 72           Damage, 25         Mind Attributes, 5           Darkness, 33         Money, 19           Death, 26         Movement, 26  | - 0.  |  |
| Codes, 45         Qualmë, 43           Combat, 24         Vérë, 44           Blindness, 33         Group actions, 16           Brawling, 33         Group actions, 16           Drawing Weapons, 34         Healing, 26           Half Swording, 34         Hit Points, 26           Heavy Weapons, 28         Humans, 83           Holding Off, 34         Hit Points, 26           Keeping Edgy, 34         Illusion, 70           Medium Weapons, 27         Invocation, 72           Passing Attacks, 33         Landmaster, 83           Perfect Strikes, 29         Landmaster, 83           Ram, 34         Light Weapons, 27           Sneak Attack, 35         Magic           Spell Casting, 33         Aldaron, 58           Fate, 66         Paths of Magic, 52           Two Weapons, 35         Fate, 66           Paths of Magic, 52         Mana, 56           Combat Summary, 40         Marching, 39           Conjuration, 60         Marching, 39           Cultures, 79         Maramagic, 72           Damage, 25         Mind Attributes, 5           Darkness, 33         Money, 19           Death, 26         Movement, 26           Dodge         Movement, 26  |   |  |
| Combat, 24  Blindness, 33  Brawling, 33  Drawing Weapons, 34  Grappling, 34  Healing, 26  Half Swording, 34  Heavy Weapons, 28  Holding Off, 34  Keeping Edgy, 34  Medium Weapons, 27  Passing Attacks, 33  Perfect Strikes, 29  Ram, 34  Sneak Attack, 35  Spell Casting, 33  Stacking Damage, 25  Two Weapons, 35  Vitals Shots, 28  Combat Summary, 40  Conjuration, 60  Cultures, 79  Damage, 25  Darkness, 33  Death, 26  Dodge  Long-range, 34  Dwarves, 79  Healing, 26  Healing, 26  Hit Points, 26  Healing, 26  Humans, 83  Illusion, 70  Illusion, 70  Invocation, 72  Pandmaster, 83  Landmaster, 83  Light Weapons, 27  Magic  Aldaron, 58  Fate, 66  Paths of Magic, 52  Mana, 56  Marching, 39  Marching, 39  Margins, 17  Metamagic, 72  Mind Attributes, 5  Money, 19  Paladin, 9  Paladin, 9  Physical Attributes, 5  Paladin, 9  Physical Attributes, 5  Physical Attributes, 5  Paladin, 9  Physical Attributes, 5   |   | ,  |
| Blindness, 33 Brawling, 33 Brawling, 33 Brawling, 34 Grappling, 34 Grappling, 34 Healing, 26 Half Swording, 34 Heavy Weapons, 28 Holding Off, 34 Keeping Edgy, 34 Medium Weapons, 27 Passing Attacks, 33 Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79 Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 Electrum, 79 Healing, 34 Healing, 36 Group actions, 16 Guarding, 34 Grauding, 34 Healing, 26 Humans, 18 Humans, 83 Hadaron, 72 Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Metamagic, 72 Morale, 37 Morale, 37 Movement, 26 Long-range, 34 Dearron, 79 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Physical Physical Attributes, 5 Physical P |   |  |
| Brawling, 33 Drawing Weapons, 34 Grappling, 34 Half Swording, 34 Healing, 26 Heavy Weapons, 28 Holding Off, 34 Keeping Edgy, 34 Medium Weapons, 27 Passing Attacks, 33 Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79 Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 Helaling, 34 Healing, 26 Humans, 26 Humans, 83 Hillusion, 70 Invocation, 70 Invocation, 72 Passing Attacks, 35 Magic Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 Electrum, 79 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   |   |  |
| Drawing Weapons, 34 Grappling, 34 Half Swording, 34 Healing, 26 Half Swording, 34 Heavy Weapons, 28 Holding Off, 34 Keeping Edgy, 34 Medium Weapons, 27 Passing Attacks, 33 Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79 Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 Helaling, 26 Humans, 26 Humans, 26 Humans, 83 Hullusion, 70 Invocation, 70 Invocation, 72  Magic Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Movement, 26 Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Physical Attributes, 5 Parks, 26 Paths of Magic, 52 Money, 19 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5  |   |  |
| Grappling, 34 Half Swording, 34 Heavy Weapons, 28 Holding Off, 34 Keeping Edgy, 34 Medium Weapons, 27 Passing Attacks, 33 Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79 Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 Humans, 26 Humans, 83 Humans, 83 Humans, 83 Humans, 83 Humans, 83 Humans, 83 Humans, 70 Invocation, 72 Magic Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Necromancy, 74 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5  | 9.  | Guarding, 54   |
| Half Swording, 34 Heavy Weapons, 28 Holding Off, 34 Keeping Edgy, 34 Medium Weapons, 27 Passing Attacks, 33 Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79 Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 Hillsion, 70 Humans, 83 Hillusion, 70 Invocation, 72 Landmaster, 83 Light Weapons, 27 Magic Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Morey, 19 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Physical Attributes, 5 Physical Attributes, 5 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   |   | Healing, 26  |
| Heavy Weapons, 28 Holding Off, 34 Keeping Edgy, 34 Medium Weapons, 27 Passing Attacks, 33 Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79 Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 HIlusion, 70 Illusion, 70 Invocation, 72 Invocation, 72 Invocation, 72 Magic Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Morale, 37 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 Electrum, 79 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Physical Attributes, 5 Physical Attributes, 5 Physical Attributes, 5 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   |   |  |
| Holding Off, 34 Keeping Edgy, 34 Medium Weapons, 27 Passing Attacks, 33 Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79 Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Handing Illusion, 70 Invocation, 70 Invocation, 72 Invocation, 72 Invocation, 72 Magic Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Morale, 37 Movement, 26  Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   | 9.  |  |
| Keeping Edgy, 34 Medium Weapons, 27 Passing Attacks, 33 Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79 Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Handian Illusion, 70 Invocation, 72 Invocation, 72  Landmaster, 83 Light Weapons, 27  Magic Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Movement, 26 Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Physical Attributes, 5 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Physical Attributes, 5 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   | · - ·   | ,  |
| Medium Weapons, 27 Passing Attacks, 33 Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79 Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Invocation, 72 Invoc |   | Illusion, 70   |
| Perfect Strikes, 29 Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79 Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 Light Weapons, 27 Magic Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Movement, 26 Movement, 26 Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   |   | Invocation, 72   |
| Ram, 34 Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79  Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Light Weapons, 27  Magic Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52  Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Movement, 26 Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   | Passing Attacks, 33                               | T 1  |
| Sneak Attack, 35 Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79  Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Magic Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Morale, 37 Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Playsical Attributes, 5 Playsical Attributes, 5 Playsical Attributes, 5 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5  | Perfect Strikes, 29                               |  |
| Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79  Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Spell Casting, 33 Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Morale, 37 Movement, 26 Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Paths, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mona, 56 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Physical Attributes, 5   | Ram, 34   | Light Weapons, 27  |
| Spell Casting, 33 Stacking Damage, 25 Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79  Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Aldaron, 58 Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Movement, 26 Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Paths of Magic, 52 Paths of Magic, 52 Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   | Sneak Attack, 35                                  | Magic  |
| Two Weapons, 35 Vitals Shots, 28 Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79  Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Fate, 66 Paths of Magic, 52  Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Movement, 26 Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5  |   | _  |
| Vitals Shots, 28  Combat Summary, 40  Conjuration, 60  Cultures, 79  Damage, 25  Darkness, 33  Death, 26  Dodge  Long-range, 34  Dwarves, 79  Paths of Magic, 52  Mana, 56  Marching, 39  Margins, 17  Metamagic, 72  Mind Attributes, 5  Money, 19  Morale, 37  Movement, 26  Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9  Physical Attributes, 5  |   |  |
| Combat Summary, 40 Conjuration, 60 Cultures, 79  Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Mana, 56 Marching, 39 Margins, 17 Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Movement, 26 Movement, 26  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5 Physical Attributes, 5   | - '   |  |
| Combat Summary, 40  Conjuration, 60  Cultures, 79  Damage, 25  Darkness, 33  Death, 26  Dodge  Long-range, 34  Dwarves, 79  Electrum, 79  Marching, 39  Margins, 17  Metamagic, 72  Mind Attributes, 5  Money, 19  Morale, 37  Movement, 26  Necromancy, 74  |   |  |
| Conjuration, 60  Cultures, 79  Margins, 17  Metamagic, 72  Mind Attributes, 5  Darkness, 33  Death, 26  Dodge  Long-range, 34  Dwarves, 79  Morale, 37  Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9  Physical Attributes, 5  Paladin, 9  Physical Attributes, 5   | * '   |  |
| Damage, 25 Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Metamagic, 72 Mind Attributes, 5 Money, 19 Morale, 37 Morement, 26 Movement, 26  Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   |   | - 1  |
| Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Electrum, 79  Money, 19 Morale, 37 Movement, 26 Movement, 26  Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   | Cultures, 79                                      |  |
| Darkness, 33 Death, 26 Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Electrum, 79  Money, 19 Morale, 37 Movement, 26 Movement, 26  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   | Damage 25   | Mind Attributes, 5   |
| Death, 26 Dodge Movement, 26 Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Electrum, 79  Morale, 37 Movement, 26 Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   | <u> </u>  |  |
| Dodge Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Electrum, 79  Movement, 26 Necromancy, 74  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5   |   | Money, 19  |
| Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79  Electrum, 79  Paladin, 9 Physical Attributes, 5  |   |  |
| Dwarves, 79  Paladin, 9  Physical Attributes 5   |   | Morale, 37   |
| Electrum, 79  Paladin, 9  Physical Attributes 5  |   | Morale, 37<br>Movement, 26                                 |
| Electrum, 79 Physical Attributes 5   | Long-range, 34                                    | Morale, 37<br>Movement, 26                                 |
| Elma 90  | Long-range, 34<br>Dwarves, 79                     | Morale, 37<br>Movement, 26<br>Necromancy, 74               |
| Elves, 80 Platinum 79  | Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 Electrum, 79           | Morale, 37<br>Movement, 26<br>Necromancy, 74<br>Paladin, 9 |
| Enchantment, 62  | Long-range, 34 Dwarves, 79 Electrum, 79 Elves, 80 | Morale, 37<br>Movement, 26<br>Necromancy, 74<br>Paladin, 9 |

94 INDEX

| Polymorph, 76 Projectiles Bow, 35 Crossbow, 36 Impromptu, 36 Short Bow, 36 Thrown Weapons, 36 Prone, 33 |
|---|
| Race, 3   |
| Ranged Combat, 35 Ranger, 9 Resisted Actions, 16 Resting, 31 Rogue, 8 Runes, 54                         |
| Shield Points, 69<br>Shields, 28<br>Short Bow, 36<br>Simple Actions, 15                                 |
| Skills, 5 Space, 23 Spell Enhancements Bolstered, 77  |
| Clever, 75<br>Empathetic, 77  |
| Fetid, 75<br>Forked, 74   |
| Gated, 62<br>Generous, 66   |
| Greater, 76<br>Independent, 71  |
| Internal, 72  |
| Metallic, 61<br>Mirrored, 73  |
| Necrotic, 74<br>Negative, 72  |
| Potent, 74  |
| Raging, 72<br>Ranged, 73  |
| Realistic, 77   |
| Sentient, 74<br>Solid, 71   |
| Trans Species, 77<br>Transient, 61  |
| Unrestrained, 62  |
| Wide, 58<br>Squares, 23   |
| Stance, 29<br>Starting Equipment, 22<br>Stories, 10   |
| Teamwork, 16 Townmaster, 83 Traits, 3 Tribe, Code, 45   |
| Tribe, Code, 45   |
| Villagemaster, 83<br>Vitality Check, 26   |
| Warrior, 9<br>Weight, 21  |



| Name:  | Player:  | Code:                                       | - $  18$  |
|--|--|---|---|
| Concept:   | Race:  | Culture:                                    | _   |
| Attributes           Penalties Bonuses           Strength         432000234           Dexterity         432000234           Speed         43200234           Intelligence         43200234           Wits         432000234           Charisma         432000234   | HP  O O O O O O O O  Fatigue O O O O O O O O O  Fatigue O O O O O O O O O  Fatigue O O O O O O O O O  For including the contraction of the contrac |   | O   16  |
| Damage  Initiative   | Armoury Weapon Dam.  | Init. Ev. Wt. Knack                         | 14  |
| Combat Factors Strike Evasion  | Armour DR  | Weight Type Encumbrance                     | 12  |
| Action         Cost         Quick Actions           Draw Weapon         2         Evasion         2           Guarding         2         Keep Edgy         2           Light Weapon         4         Move         2           Med. Weapon         6         Speak         2           Projectile         4         Use Item         8           Spell         3+lv. | Abilities & Specializa   | tions                                       | 10  |
| Spheres  | Knacks   | Skills                                      |   |
|  |  | Combat*                                     |   |
|  |  | Academics* O O O Athletics O O O Beast Ken* |   |
| Equipment  |  | Crafts* OOO  Deceit OOO  Empathy OOO        | 5<br>O  |
|  |  | Medicine*                                   | $ \begin{array}{c c} \circ & & 4\\ \circ & & \\ \circ & & \end{array} $ |
|  |  | Survival*                                   |   |
| CP         SP         GP           Total XP         Remaining XP   |  |   |   |